

ORIGINAL

SUPREME COURT ADVISORY BOARD MEETING

Held at 1414 Colorado  
Austin, Texas 78701

Volume I of II

Taken on October 31, 1985

By Mary Ann Vorwerk

**AFFILIATED REPORTERS**

Computer Aided Transcription

805 West 10th, Suite 301 • Austin, Texas 78701

(512) 478-2752

I N D E X

SUPREME COURT ADVISORY BOARD MEETING

October 31, 1985 - November 1, 1985

T.R.C.P. Rule	Title	Page
11	Agreements to be in Writing	65-66
18a	Recusal or Disqualification of Judges	67-78
21a	Notice	373, 375-382
Proposed 27a	Filing of Cases; Random Assignment	79-92
Proposed 27b	Transfer of Cases	88-92
Proposed 27c	Temporary Orders	87-92
45e	Definition and System	92-98
46	Petition and Answer; Each one in Writing	98
47	Claims for Relief	98-103
Proposed 57a	Signing of Pleadings	103-104
85a	Motions ot Dismiss	104-105
87	Determination of Motion to Transfer	106-155
92	General Denial	155-156
101	Requisites	406-411
103	Officer Who May Serve	411-412
106	Service of Citation	412-413
121	Answer is Appearance	392-393
166-A	Summary Judgment	450
166b	Forms and Scope of Discovery	430-446
166c	Stipulations Regarding Discovery Procedure	422-446
168	Interrogatories to Parties	459
Proposed 188a	Depositions and Interrogatories from Foreign Jurisdictions	450

Proposed		
200	Depositions Upon Oral Examination	449-451
204	Objections to Testimony	422-446
205	Submission to Witness; Changes, Signing	47
206	Certification and Filing by Officer; Exhibits, Copies; Notice of Filing	47
207	Use of Depositions in Court Proceedings	17-19, 21-37, 41-65, 467-487
208	Depositions Upon Written Questions	463-466
215(5)	Failure to Make Supplementation of Discovery Response in Compliance With Rule 166b	453-463
274	Objections and Requests	261
276	Refusal or Modification	280
277	Special Issues	206, 215-278
279	Submission of Issues	206, 215-278
306a	Periods to Run from Signing of Judgments	398-404
324	Prerequisites of Appeal	359
354	Cost Bond or Deposit	169
355	Party Unable to Give Security	169-175
358	Revival Against Successor in Office	331
Proposed		
364	Supersedeas Bond or Deposit	175-178
373	Exceptions Unnecessary	178-205, 299
376	Transcript	300
377	Statement of Facts	300
385	Accelerated Appeals	300-302
380	Free Statement of Facts on Appeal for Paupers	169
403	Agreements of Counsel	206
414	Briefs, Requisites of	373
435	Judgment on Affirmance or Rendition	303-348
438	Affirmance with Damages for Delay	302-348

440	Suggestion of Remittitur	349-364
452	Opinions, Publications and Citation	364
458	Motion and Second Motion for Rehearing	364-369

-----Federal R. C. P.-----

12	Docketing the Appeal	104-105
26	Computation and Extension of Time	430
32	Form of Briefs	53-54
49	Rules by Courts of Appeals	271-281

-----Rules of Evidence-----

103	Rulings on Evidence	179-205, 299
509	Physician/Patient Privilege	19-20, 33-37
510	Confidentiality of Mental Health	19-20
601	Competency and Incomptency of Witnesses	19-20
610	Mode and Order of Interrogation and Presentation	20
611	Writing Used to Refresh Memory	19-20
612	Prior Statement of Witness; Impeachment and Support	19-20
613	Exclusion of Witnesses	19-20
801	Definitions	17-20, 38-65, 477
804	Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable	17-20, 39-65, 481-487
902	Self-Authentication	19-21
1001	Definitions	49
1003	Requirement of Originals	49
1005	Public Records	43
1007	Testimony or Written Permission of Party	19-21

## TEXAS RULES OF APPELLATE PROCEDURE

## Proposed

1	369-373
2	369-373
3	369-373
4	206, 369-378
5	206, 374, 398-404
11	429
18	206
19	206
30	206
32	206
42	179-205, 299-300, 392
63	206, 389-390
69	
84	206
85	206-215, 349-364
100	206, 364-369
162	414-422
163	420-422
164	420-422

SUPREME COURT ADVISORY BOARD MEETING  
Held at 1414 Colorado,  
Austin, Texas 78701  
November 1, 1985

APPEARANCES:

HONORABLE LUTHER H. SOULES, III, Chairman  
Supreme Court Advisory Committee, Soules &  
Cliffe, 800 Milam Building, San Antonio,  
Texas 78205

MR. GILBERT T. ADAMS, JR., Law Offices of  
Gilbert T. Adams, 1855 Calder Avenue, Beaumont,  
Texas 77701

MR. PAT BEARD, Beard & Kultgen, P.O. Box  
529, Waco, Texas 76702-2117

MR. DAVID J. BECK, Law Offices of  
Fulbright & Jaworski, 800 Bank of Southwest  
Building, Houston, Texas 77002

PROFESSOR NEWELL BLAKELY, University of  
Houston Law Center, 4800 Calhoun Road, Houston,  
Texas 77004

MR. FRANK L. BRANSON, Law Offices of  
Frank L. Branson, P.C., 2178 Plaza of the  
Americas, North Tower, Dallas, Texas 75201-2871

HONORABLE HUME COFER, District Judge,  
98th District Court, Travis County Court House,  
Austin, Texas

PROFESSOR WILLIAM V. DORSANEO, III,  
Southern Methodist University, Dallas,  
Texas 75275

CHIEF JUSTICE JOHN HILL, Chief Justice  
of the Supreme Court of Texas, Capitol  
Station, Austin, Texas 78711

MR. FRANKLIN JONES, JR., Jones, Jones,  
Baldwin, Curry & Roth, Inc., P.O. Drawer  
1249, Marshall, Texas 75670

1 MR. RAY JUDICE, Administrative Director,  
2 Office of Court Administration, 1414 Colorado,  
3 Suite 602, Austin, Texas 78701

4 MR. GILBERT I. LOW, Orgain, Bell &  
5 Tucker, Beaumont Savings Building, Beaumont,  
6 Texas 77701

7 MR. STEVE McCONNICO, Scott, Douglass &  
8 Keeton, 12th Floor, First City Bank Building,  
9 Austin, Texas 78701-2494

10 MR. RUSSELL McMAINS, Edwards, McMains  
11 & Constant, P.O. Drawer 480, Corpus Christi,  
12 Texas 78403

13 MR. CHARLES MORRIS, Morris, Craven &  
14 Sulak, 1010 Brown Building, Austin,  
15 Texas 78701

16 MR. JOHN M. O'QUINN, O'Quinn, Hagans &  
17 Wettman, 3200 Texas Commerce Tower, Houston,  
18 Texas 77002

19 MR. TOM L. RAGLAND, Clark, Gorin,  
20 Ragland & Mangrum, P.O. Box 239, Waco,  
21 Texas 76703

22 MR. HARRY M. REASONER, Vinson & Elkins,  
23 3000 1st City Tower, Houston, Texas 77002-6760

24 MR. SAM D. SPARKS, Webb, Stokes &  
25 Sparks, P.O. Box 1271, San Angelo,  
Texas 76902

MR. SAM SPARKS, Grambling, Mounce,  
Sims, Galatzan & Harris, P.O. Drawer 1977,  
El Paso, Texas 79950

MR. BROADUS A. SPIVEY, Spivey & Grigg,  
P.C., P.O. Box 2011, Austin, Texas 78768

MR. HARRY TINDALL, Tindall & Foster,  
2801 Texas Commerce Tower, Houston,  
Texas 77002

HONORABLE BERT H. TUNKS, Abraham,  
Watkins, Nichols, Ballard Alstead & Friend,  
800 Commerce Street, Houston, Texas 78284

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

PROFESSOR ORVILLE C. WALKER, St. Mary's  
University School of Law, One Camino Santa  
Maria, San Antonio, Texas 78284

HONORABLE JAMES P. WALLACE, Justice,  
The Supreme Court of Texas, Box 12248,  
Capitol Station, Austin, Texas 78711

MR. L.N.D. WELLS, JR., Mullinax, Wells,  
Mauzy & Baab, Inc., P.O. Box 47972, Dallas,  
Texas 75247

HONORABLE ALLEN WOOD, Wood & Burney,  
P.O. Box 2487, Corpus Christi, Texas 78403

ALSO PRESENT:  
Clifford Brown  
Honorable Clinton



1           CHAIRMAN SOULES: We'll call the meeting  
2 to order. It's 10:00 o'clock. We're in session.  
3 I'm very pleased that as many of you are here as we  
4 see. It's a good attendance. We may have some  
5 others coming in. The weather may have delayed  
6 some in arriving.

7           I had a call yesterday, this is for your  
8 information, from Hadley Edgar. His mother has  
9 had, apparently, a stroke and is not expected to  
10 survive even the weekend, so you may want to drop  
11 him a line. He, of course, in view of that, can't  
12 be here today.

13           Justice Wallace, welcome and thank you for  
14 being here, sir. Do you have any remarks?

15           JUSTICE WALLACE: No, nothing. Just  
16 appreciate all the work these subcommittees have  
17 been doing and all this committee is doing.

18           CHAIRMAN SOULES: Justice Wallace told me  
19 that Pat Beard will be here this afternoon; had  
20 some emergency over in Bryan. I guess they called  
21 him over to help get ready for the SMU game. That  
22 certainly is an emergency problem, for those of us  
23 with loyalties on the other side.

24           Dorsaneo, don't speak.

25           I circulated Minutes of the last meeting, of

1 the May 31 meeting, and Newell -- of course, most  
2 action that was taken of any final nature had to do  
3 with the Rules of Evidence. Newell sent me some  
4 suggestions for amendments, which I've  
5 incorporated.

6 Did anyone else have any changes or additions  
7 to the Minutes that were circulated of our May 31  
8 meeting?

9 Chief Justice Hill, welcome to you, sir.

10 CHIEF JUSTICE HILL: How is everybody  
11 this morning?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Fine, thank you.

13 Is there a motion, then, that the Minutes be  
14 approved as written and circulated with the changes  
15 that Newell suggested and now are incorporated?

16 MR. JONES: I so move.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Franklin Jones so  
18 moves. Second?

19 MR. LOW: Second.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All in favor? Opposed?  
21 Okay. The Minutes of the May 31 meeting then are  
22 approved. In those Minutes there is an item where  
23 I was to apply --

24 Chief Justice Hill, let me recognize you,  
25 sir, for any comments that you may have at this

1 point in time.

2 CHIEF JUSTICE HILL: I don't have  
3 anything. Thank you. I want to try to work with  
4 you today as much as I can. And I know you've got  
5 a real full agenda. We just always want to let you  
6 know that we appreciate you, and we know that this  
7 is an extremely important committee for our court  
8 and for the people in this state, and we appreciate  
9 all that you do.

10 I have seen these reports. I've challenged  
11 Judge Wallace when we visited earlier about it. I  
12 thought there might be more in there than I really  
13 cared to know today, but it is -- represents an  
14 awful lot of work and, of course, it's important  
15 work and I know that y'all have got your day pretty  
16 full. So I won't transgress on your time. I'm  
17 going to be here as much as I can in and out from  
18 the courts during the day to be available for any  
19 help and assistance that I could give to you.

20 But I mainly just want to thank you for the  
21 work you did. I particularly thank Luke. And I  
22 just want to encourage all of you who have maybe  
23 not been able because of your own schedules to do  
24 as much as you want to do. I know all of you want  
25 to make a contribution on this committee and you

1       desire to help and pitch in and do your part.  
2       Sometimes some are able to do more than others in a  
3       given year because of the way things break for them  
4       that year in their practice. But if you haven't  
5       had a chance to really get in and do your full  
6       share, well, try to do so because we need everybody  
7       pulling on this team. We've got so many things  
8       coming at us right now and we're going to be  
9       getting into this Court Administration Act pretty  
10      hot and heavy here pretty soon and we're going to  
11      need a lot of you on that.

12             So, don't -- I know you got so much talent on  
13      this committee that sometimes it's easy when you've  
14      got a Dorsaneo sitting there and say, you know,  
15      "You go on and do it," or Newell Blakely, "You go  
16      on and do it." But, you know, we just all need to  
17      know that there's plenty of work there for  
18      everybody. And when you're on these subcommittees,  
19      well, try to pull your fair share of the load.

20             Thank you a lot for letting me be over here  
21      and I do appreciate what you're doing and hope  
22      everything goes well.

23             CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you for coming to  
24      see us. We certainly appreciate your being here to  
25      help us get our work done, you and Justice Wallace.

1 We'll proceed accordingly.

2 I have -- there is an item in the Minutes  
3 that -- where I received a directive to apply to  
4 the Texas Bar Foundation, which I did by making  
5 application to David Beck and his group for  
6 financial support for this committee. I asked for  
7 \$25,000.00 which was broken out in terms of travel  
8 expenses and support expenses such as the expense  
9 of printing and distributing the materials in  
10 advance of meetings and the keeping of the court  
11 reporter's transcript so that the exact proceedings  
12 of this committee can be referred to later in the  
13 event of any research pertaining to rules or other  
14 matters that we address. That really hasn't been  
15 done before, that I know of, on the committee.

16 There have been recordings, as I understand it, of  
17 most of the proceedings, but not a written record.

18 It was -- and I was in trial on the Friday  
19 that the Foundation met and in that regard did not  
20 provide the representation that this committee was  
21 entitled to before the Foundation. And part of the  
22 reason, I think, that we were turned down, which  
23 was the action taken, may have been due to my  
24 absence. Another part of it was simply that the  
25 Bar Foundation has limited funds for distribution

1 and had already committed a sizable amount of those  
2 funds to the work of the Supreme Court in a  
3 different area.

4 There was feeling that the service on this  
5 committee was one of high honor and distinction and  
6 the out-of-pocket costs to each of us for travel  
7 should be something we would be willing to bear as  
8 a -- in support of the work of this committee, and  
9 I certainly don't disagree with that. Many of us  
10 have been doing that for sometime.

11 Finally, David and I have talked about the  
12 just dollar expense of the transcript of the  
13 proceedings and cost of printing and distribution  
14 of materials, and he has suggested that a  
15 reapplication be made and that I again make the  
16 effort to attend, and hopefully won't have a trial  
17 conflict on the next occasion, to get a smaller  
18 amount of money just to pay those direct expenses.  
19 And if it's your pleasure, I will go ahead and make  
20 that application for, I guess, something in the  
21 neighborhood of \$5,000.00 to \$8,000.00 to cover the  
22 cost, which up to now I've borne. And it's no  
23 problem, but it runs about, to date, somewhere in  
24 the range of about \$3,000.00.

25 So unless I hear somebody object, I'll ask

1 the Foundation to support the dollars that go into  
2 the transcript and the cost of preparing materials  
3 and distributing them to try to get enough money  
4 there to take us through the year and reimburse us  
5 for what we've got in the first two meetings. No  
6 objection, I'll make that effort.

7 I believe the -- let's see. Judge Casseb --  
8 I also heard from Judge Casseb. He will not be  
9 able to attend today. He's got the first report on  
10 the agenda. I don't know what color of bean he  
11 drew, but he -- some of you may know that Judge  
12 Ferris in Houston, distinguished district judge of  
13 long service there, is terminally ill with cancer  
14 and not able to continue, at least now, the trial  
15 of the Pennzoil versus Texaco case. Judge Casseb  
16 has been assigned through the administrative  
17 judges' system to take that case to final judgment  
18 unless by some fine stroke Judge Ferris becomes  
19 able to resume his bench. So, Judge Casseb is in  
20 trial today in Houston in that case -- I believe  
21 the next item on the agenda -- and will not be able  
22 to make a report.

23 Is there anyone who may want to give us any  
24 progress report on the work of Judge Casseb's  
25 committee dealing with House Bill 1658, the Court

1 Administration Bill? I think he's about the only  
2 one that could really update us.

3 Judge, do you want to speak to that?

4 CHIEF JUSTICE HILL: Well, only that the  
5 -- we will be circulating -- Judge Wallace and his  
6 committee will be coming in on the 16th, and the  
7 working draft of the rules will be sent out to that  
8 committee. Some of you are on that committee. And  
9 be prepared to work on them and try to get  
10 something out to the bar and to the judges for  
11 their comment and circulation. That's the road map  
12 that we're on in the hopes of -- I like what I've  
13 seen so far and I think we're making some real  
14 progress and if everybody --

15 I just ask you to do two things. I ask  
16 people to be patient and not anticipate what's  
17 going to be in these rules. They just cause  
18 themselves a lot of consternation and a lot of  
19 trouble and a lot of agitation which may not be  
20 necessary. Let's wait and see what we really have  
21 when it comes out. No one is going to just edict  
22 it overnight. It will be sent out and there will  
23 be plenty of time for people to digest it and to  
24 have comment and input into the process. That's  
25 number one.



1 I ask you to get that word around and I think  
2 when they see these rules, that they're going to  
3 realize that they are headed in the right direction  
4 and for the right goals and that we're trying to  
5 meet in a reasonable way the -- really the mandate  
6 that we have from the Legislature to get this job  
7 done. That's the second thing that needs to be  
8 stressed.

9 We're not writing on a clean sheet of paper.  
10 We have a statute that's been passed that says that  
11 this is what the Legislature wants us to do. Of  
12 course, how we go about it, we've got flexibility.  
13 But whether we go about it, I don't see that we  
14 have any flexibility unless we just want to have a  
15 confrontation with a branch of government that I  
16 don't think would be good for anybody. So, that's  
17 the two things that I want to make clear.

18 And then the third thing is about those that  
19 are serving on the task force. Try to help us  
20 convey the message of how that task force was made  
21 up. It was made of volunteers from this committee.  
22 If you're not on that task force, those of you here  
23 who might want to be on it, if you'll remember we  
24 asked -- came right here in this same room -- and  
25 asked for volunteers. And those that are on the

1 committee from this committee or on that task force  
2 from this committee were those that volunteered.

3 Now, there have been some others that have  
4 later been appointed, but again we weren't writing  
5 on a clean sheet of paper when it came time to put  
6 this task force together. We had volunteers from  
7 this committee. We had volunteers from the  
8 Administration of Justice Committee who were  
9 acquired the same way. We went before them, I did,  
10 and said -- Judge Wallace did -- "Come on and help  
11 work on this." You don't ask people to volunteer  
12 for something and then when it gets to be a popular  
13 notion, ask those people to step aside. That's not  
14 the way things are suppose to be done. And so,  
15 this isn't a popularity contest for this task  
16 force. We're just trying to get a job done with  
17 people that are willing to work on it. Now the  
18 other part of the committee was put together by the  
19 presiding judges in the same way.

20 Now, we have gone back because of some  
21 criticism of not being a balanced committee and  
22 we've tried to include others. We have some of the  
23 GADC lawyers. We have some Foundation lawyers, and  
24 I think we could fairly say that we've done our  
25 best to see that this committee is a fair and

1 balanced committee. I just choose to believe that  
2 anybody that's working on these problems have the  
3 best interests of the bar at heart, the best  
4 interest of the public at heart, and that's all  
5 we're trying to do. And I think when these rules  
6 come out, that people are going to be pretty  
7 pleased with them. And to the extent that they can  
8 be improved, well, that will be what the process  
9 will be about.

10 And that's generally where we are, and I look  
11 to Judge Wallace, whose leadership, I think, is  
12 just the absolute best, to get this job done.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I see that Ray Judice  
14 has joined us.

15 And welcome here, we appreciate your coming  
16 today, Ray. And that reminds me. I may have  
17 omitted to send you an announcement that we're  
18 going to have a reception this afternoon at 5:30  
19 for this committee and several members of the  
20 various courts and we would enjoy having you there,  
21 too. I think I've omitted to send that to you, and  
22 my apologies.

23 I think you all probably got in your  
24 materials the statement that we will have a  
25 reception this afternoon at 5:30, just across the

1 building here, as we did last time. Our guests  
2 will be the members and staff of the Supreme Court  
3 of Texas, the members of the Court of Criminal  
4 Appeals, the members of the Austin Court of Appeals  
5 and the district judges of Austin and some others  
6 that we put on the guest list. But all of those  
7 people have been invited. I don't know how many of  
8 them will come, but that's at 5:30 across the way  
9 in this same building.

10 I believe that brings us, Newell, to your  
11 report, if you're ready to go forward with that.

12 I do have some extra sets of the materials  
13 that were mailed in case someone was unable to  
14 bring theirs. Is there anyone that needs a set of  
15 the materials? Okay.

16 MR. BLAKELY: Mr. Chairman, this is a  
17 small handout entitled Report on Standing  
18 Subcommittee on Rules of Evidence. Behind the  
19 first cover letter are nine pages numbered 1  
20 through 9. In those nine pages are 11 proposed  
21 changes in the Rules of Evidence. All of those  
22 proposals were considered at our May 31 meeting.  
23 We discussed them. We voted on them tentatively.  
24 We rejected 2 of the 11. We approved 9 of the 11  
25 with a couple of small amendments.

1           The only thing that has occurred since the  
2           May 31 meeting is that they have now been put in  
3           the form that Luther wanted them in for  
4           presentation to the court. And the comment on each  
5           one has been changed up a little bit so that it now  
6           represents a communication from this committee to  
7           the Supreme Court.

8           At the head of each one of these I have  
9           indicated whether we approved it or disapproved it  
10          May 31. So it seems to me they're now in shape for  
11          final action by this committee. And subject to the  
12          desire of the committee to take them up one by one  
13          in some fashion, I move generally that we endorse  
14          the action of the committee May 31 in rejecting the  
15          2 and in approving the 9.

16                   MR. REASONER: Second.

17                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Because the Supreme  
18          Court wants as much comment as this -- any one of  
19          the members of this committee feels should be made  
20          on any rules changed for the court's guidance even  
21          though the motion has been made and seconded to  
22          approve these as a total package, the chair would  
23          entertain any comments that anyone has either as to  
24          the rules individually or to the group of rules.  
25          They were thoroughly discussed on May the 31st, but

1 if anyone has any additional comment to make, to  
2 spread on the record at this time, I would like to  
3 hear it.

4 All right. The motion has been made and  
5 seconded then to recommend to the Supreme Court of  
6 Texas -- for this committee to recommend to the  
7 Supreme Court of Texas that the Report on the  
8 Standing Subcommittee on Rules of Evidence chaired  
9 by Professor Newell Blakely be approved as written  
10 and that the recommendation contained therein be  
11 adopted by the Supreme Court as changes to the  
12 Texas Rules of Evidence.

13 It's been made and seconded. All in favor,  
14 please say aye. Any opposed? Okay. The action is  
15 unanimous that the report be approved and that the  
16 recommendation is so made.

17 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Luther, I haven't  
18 quite finished.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm sorry. Okay.

20 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Behind the second  
21 cover letter dated September 30th are recommended  
22 changes on two Rules of Evidence and Rule 207 of  
23 the Rules of Civil Procedure. At the May 31  
24 meeting these two proposed -- there were two  
25 proposed changes on the Rules of Evidence,

1 801(e)(3) and 804(b)(1). All this relates to  
2 depositions. The committee discussed it and  
3 referred it for further study. And I sent out a  
4 proposal for change on those two Evidence Rules and  
5 on Civil Procedure 207 to the Evidence  
6 Subcommittee, and I got Sam Sparks' permission to  
7 send out to his committee -- subcommittee -- this  
8 proposal. The reaction -- and this is Alternative  
9 No. 1 that I have set up back there. The reaction  
10 was from 12 addressees silence on part 10, which of  
11 course the chairman interpreted as overwhelming and  
12 enthusiastic support for the proposal.

13 Mr. L. N. D. Wells, Jr. said he understood  
14 that we had approved the State Bar proposal at the  
15 meeting and that there was no need for any further  
16 study. And so, I included that as Alternative No.  
17 2, back here, which would just contain two changes  
18 in the Evidence Rules.

19 John O'Quinn reacted, suggesting a minor  
20 matter, and I, in essence, have incorporated that.

21 I must say that I personally am in favor of  
22 Alternative No. 1, which makes clear by this  
23 language, these language changes in 207, that if  
24 the deposition is taken in the same proceeding,  
25 we're offering it in the same proceeding in which

1           it was taken, that the unavailability of the  
2           deponent is not required as a condition for  
3           admissibility and that this wide open admission of  
4           depositions taken in the same proceeding. And this  
5           rewording that's suggested in Rule 207 also makes  
6           clear, I think, the broader meaning of "same  
7           proceeding," clarifies the meaning of "same  
8           proceeding." And if it was not taken in the same  
9           proceeding, then it would require unavailability of  
10          the deponent. It would have to come in under Rule  
11          804 of the Rules of Evidence.

12                 So, I think this represents a report of our  
13          subcommittee and maybe to some extent Sam Sparks'  
14          subcommittee. And so, it's an open question, and I  
15          guess procedurally I'll just move approval of  
16          Alternative No. 1 on pages 1, 2 and 3 behind the  
17          second cover letter.

18                         CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Let me --  
19          I'll receive that motion.

20                         I want to be sure the record is clear on our  
21          last action. The last action to vote pertained to  
22          Texas Rules of Evidence 509, 510, 601, 610, 611,  
23          612, 613, 614, 801 and 803 and 902. Let's see --  
24          and 1007.

25                         Is that correct, Newell? That list of rules --



1                   PROFESSOR BLAKELY: I have to say you  
2 caught me by surprise. I was late catching up with  
3 you.

4                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Would you then state  
5 for the record the numbers of rules that were  
6 covered by our last affirmative vote so that we get  
7 those segregated from the matter that's now on the  
8 table, please, sir?

9                   PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Oh, all right. Well,  
10 we're beginning back behind the first cover letter,  
11 and we have now approved Rule -- a change in Rule  
12 509, Rules of Evidence 509(d)(4). On page 2,  
13 509(d)(5). Beginning at the bottom of page 2,  
14 510(d)(5). On page 3, Rule 601(a)(2). On page 4,  
15 610, which also results in a change in numbering of  
16 611 -- well, how shall I state this? It inserts a  
17 new 610 and bumps up then 610 to 611, 611 to 612,  
18 612 to 613 and 613 to 614.

19                   On page 5, 610, Rule 610(c), we rejected the  
20 change in 611(2). We rejected, at the bottom of  
21 page 6 and top of 7 -- we rejected Rule -- the  
22 change in 801(e)(1). We approved, at the bottom of  
23 page 7, Rule 803(6). Continuing at the top of 8.  
24 We approved the change in Rule 902(d), affidavit.  
25 Let's see, that's the Notary Jurat, yes. We

1 changed the Notary Jurat in Rule 902(10)(b). And  
2 then beginning at the bottom of page 8 we approved  
3 the change in Rule 1007, 1-0-0-7. And that's the  
4 end of that motion then.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. And the chair  
6 acknowledges that those were -- those rules were  
7 the subject of our last affirmative vote.

8 We are now on the second part of the  
9 subcommittee's report. There's been a motion made  
10 by Professor Blakley that we approve the  
11 Alternative No. 1 contained in that report. Is  
12 there a second? And then I'll entertain  
13 discussion.

14 MR. O'QUINN: I would like to second.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. John  
16 O'Quinn seconds. And we're now open for discussion  
17 from anyone.

18 Bill Dorsaneo.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I would like to  
20 speak in support of the proposal. I think that  
21 Professor Blakely's draft harmonizes the Rules of  
22 Evidence with the Rules of Procedure and that the  
23 modification to Texas Rule of Civil Procedure 207  
24 is a very good modification consistent with prior  
25 practice and our prior understanding of the use of

1 depositions being restricted to the same  
2 proceeding.

3 I would make an additional comment. I note  
4 in the second packet the "Report on Standing  
5 Committee on Pretrial and Discovery Rules," that  
6 there is an additional proposal from Dean Barrow  
7 concerning what is Paragraph B of proposed Rule  
8 207, the subject matter of the subcommittee report  
9 chaired by Professor Blakley. And it seems to me  
10 that the suggestion made by Dean Barrow, which is  
11 toward the end, is a good suggestion as well. I do  
12 not know whether a substitute motion or something  
13 like that would be the appropriate mechanism, but  
14 I'd suggest that we take up both recommendations  
15 together at this time rather than coming back to  
16 it.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sam, does that satisfy  
18 you, Sam Sparks?

19 MR. SPARKS: Sure, take them all up.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Show us again  
21 where that is in Sparks' report.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's not numbered,  
23 but it's about two-thirds of the way through. And --

24 MR. WELLS: Which volume?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It would be the one

1 that's entitled "Report on Standing Subcommittee on  
2 Pretrial and Discovery Rules."

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's Rule 207 at the  
4 top of the page, and you can find it that way, by  
5 paging forward to Rule 207.

6 MR. SPARKS: It's the eighth page from  
7 the back.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Of your report, but  
9 there are additional pages.

10 MR. SPARKS: Oh, yeah, that's right.

11 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Bill, I haven't found  
12 it yet, but I saw it and I do not recall that it  
13 would be inconsistent.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I can read it  
15 because the changes are minimal. In paragraph (b)  
16 of Alternative No. 1 there is one suggested change  
17 from the current language which is indicated, the  
18 removal of the language "and duly filed." That is  
19 consistent with current practice in that in many  
20 circumstances depositions are not filed. But the  
21 paragraph (1)(b) proposal requires that the suit  
22 brought in another court, in a different  
23 jurisdiction, be dismissed before the deposition  
24 lawfully taken in that former suit may be used in  
25 the suit in question.

1           Dean Barrow's proposal, if you haven't found  
2           it yet, is a broadening of that idea. And it  
3           simply says, "when suit has been brought in a court  
4           of the United States or of this or any other state  
5           and another action involving the same subject  
6           matter is brought between the same parties ...or  
7           successors in interest, all depositions lawfully  
8           taken [and duly filed] in the former suit may be  
9           used in the latter..."

10           So, in lieu of imposing a requirement that  
11           the first suit be dismissed, the permission to use  
12           the deposition in another suit is broadened to  
13           other suits involving the same subject matter, the  
14           same parties or their successors in interest. It  
15           seems to me that that's a sensible proposal.

16           MR. O'QUINN: Question. Under this  
17           proposal, would the declarant have to be  
18           unavailable?

19           PROFESSOR BLAKELY: He would not have to  
20           be, no.

21           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No.

22           PROFESSOR BLAKELY: This is the same  
23           proceeding.

24           MR. O'QUINN: Well, that language is  
25           found in Paragraph 2, right?

1 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Or (1)(a) -- I mean  
2 (1)(b), if under Alternative No. 1.

3 MR. O'QUINN: I'm looking at the page in  
4 the report. The page in the report has Paragraph 2  
5 and has comment under it by Judge -- or Dean  
6 Barrow.

7 MR. SPARKS: Yeah, but what has happened  
8 is that the proposal by Blakely has changed 2 to  
9 (b).

10 MR. O'QUINN: Oh, so 2 will be (b)?

11 MR. SPARKS: Yes.

12 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: (1)(b).

13 MR. O'QUINN: Then the caption of that is  
14 in different proceedings whereas -- Okay. It  
15 doesn't have that. So you're -- y'all are  
16 recommending substituting what's on that page that  
17 starts with No. 2, changing 2 to (b) and bringing  
18 it over and plugging it into the prior two pages?

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I recommend  
20 that in addition to recommending that we take that  
21 matter up now.

22 MR. O'QUINN: Okay. Can I say something?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sure.

24 MR. O'QUINN: I want to tell you that I'm  
25 very much in favor of that. And I just had a bad

1 experience where I had a case in federal court and  
2 state court at the same time. We took the  
3 depositions. The court reporter did not file them  
4 because the practice in federal court in Houston,  
5 at least, is you do not file any deposition. So  
6 she didn't -- we had an agreement among the lawyers  
7 that the depositions would be taken and would be  
8 used in both cases. The court reporter did not  
9 file them in either case because she captioned it  
10 with the federal one first. I went to trial first  
11 in the state court and the judge would not let me  
12 use the depositions because they were not filed in  
13 court, which was a silly ruling, but it was a  
14 ruling that was legally correct under the rules  
15 that we now have to work with.

16 The judge's feeling was it was my  
17 responsibility for not having caught the fact they  
18 weren't filed. I guess in a very technical sense  
19 that was true. I could have gone down and reviewed  
20 the file before trial. But like most trial  
21 lawyers, you just assume the court reporter did her  
22 job and filed it with the court. It caused me a  
23 lot of grief, and I didn't see how it was promoting  
24 justice to do that.

25 MR. WELLS: I have a question.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Ned.

2 MR. WELLS: Dorsaneo, as you read Rule  
3 207(b), you read "lawfully taken," and "duly  
4 filed." But what I have before me has "and duly  
5 filed," is right.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well --

7 MR. WELLS: Which is meant?

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think the "and  
9 duly filed" ought to come out, whether or not  
10 that's in Dean Barrow's suggestion or not, for the  
11 reasons basically expressed by John O'Quinn.

12 MR. WELLS: Well, I agree with that, but  
13 Dean Barrow's draft seems to have it in.

14 MR. SPARKS: That's correct, it does.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I would  
17 suggest that we help him out and take it out.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Actually what we're  
19 discussing now is the -- if you start on -- look at  
20 Alternative No. 1 that Newell has before us and  
21 Rule 207 of Dean Barrow's recommendation and just  
22 move -- use Newell's as the road map, move this  
23 language "has been brought" to the right place in  
24 Newell's rule, which is in the third line of  
25 (1)(b). You insert after the word "suit" the words



1 "has been brought," and then the balance of Dean  
2 Barrow's suggestion is satisfied. If you look at  
3 that same Alternative No. 1, in the very next line  
4 of (1)(b) at the end, the last word, and strike  
5 "has" and then the next two words "been dismissed,"  
6 and when you've done that, you've merged the two  
7 onto Newell's suggestion. And what Ned is saying  
8 there comes out because of what Newell has put  
9 together. "Duly filed" is excised in Newell's  
10 recommendation.

11 Now doesn't that put the two of them  
12 together, Bill?

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does that satisfy you,  
15 Newell?

16 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Yes, I think that  
17 that's not inconsistent at all.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there any other  
19 comment or questioning about --

20 JUDGE WOOD: It just occurs to me what is  
21 the significance of the words in the next to the  
22 last line, "former suit"? Let's assume the two  
23 suits were between the same parties or otherwise  
24 qualified and one of them was filed later but  
25 depositions were taken. But couldn't it still be

1 used in the first suit?

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, should we say --

3 MR. TINDALL: Other suit.

4 MR. O'QUINN: Others.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- "all depositions  
6 lawfully taken in one suit may be used in another."

7 MR. O'QUINN: That would be good.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There may be a dozen  
9 suits on file.

10 MR. ADAMS: Just "all depositions  
11 lawfully taken may be used," rather than "in the  
12 former suit."

13 MR. O'QUINN: "May be used in either  
14 suit," or --

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I -- "lawfully  
16 taken in one suit and may be used in any other  
17 suit" -- "in that or any other suit," makes it  
18 clearer.

19 HONORABLE WOOD: That would be my  
20 suggestion, Luke.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. See if I can  
22 write that. "All depositions lawfully taken in one  
23 suit may be used in that or any other suit." Well,  
24 "in any other suit as if originally taken,  
25 therefore."

1           Is it "therefor" or "therefore," Newell?  
2           We've got a misspelling on the last word.

3           PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Yes, "therefor."

4           CHAIRMAN SOULES: See if this language,  
5           then, reads the way you all are thinking. After we  
6           drop the words "and duly filed," it reads "in" --  
7           delete "the former" and substitute "one." "In one  
8           suit may be used in" -- at "any other suit." Strike  
9           "the latter." Pick up "as if originally taken,  
10          therefor." "Depositions lawfully taken in one suit  
11          may be used in any other suit as if originally  
12          taken therefor."

13          Does that get it, Judge Wood --

14          HONORABLE WOOD: I think so, yes.

15          CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- as you see it?

16          Newell, does that satisfy you written that  
17          way?

18          PROFESSOR BLAKELY: You're comfortable  
19          that there's no implication by that "any other  
20          suit," that it could be treated as a different  
21          proceeding? We are still thinking in terms of the  
22          same proceeding defined very, very broadly.

23          CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right.

24          PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Is there any way to  
25          state "any other suit" without the implication that

1 it's a different proceeding?

2 MR. ADAMS: Why don't you just say "may  
3 be used"? If you just strike out "the latter" and  
4 just say "may be used as if originally taken  
5 therefor," then that use would refer back to the  
6 usage permitted.

7 MR. TINDALL: Aren't we saying, Luke --  
8 "therefor" -- we talked about that word down here  
9 at this end of the table. It seems like "as if  
10 originally taken therein."

11 HONORABLE WOOD: We could say "in the  
12 former" or "a later suit they may be used in" --  
13 "they may be used as if originally taken therefor,"  
14 which would certainly get away from any ambiguity  
15 as to the qualifications as to the type of lawsuit  
16 it would be admissible in, I believe.

17 CHIEF JUSTICE HILL: Have you suggested  
18 "in a later suit," is that what you're --

19 HONORABLE WOOD: "Former or later,"  
20 either one.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: They're concerned that  
22 any other suit broadens this beyond the intent of  
23 the other language in it.

24 MR. SPARKS: How about this language?  
25 Look at the -- start with "all depositions," and

1 say "all depositions lawfully taken therein may be  
2 used as if originally taken." You're already  
3 talking about the other lawsuit in that sentence.  
4 And that seems simpler to me. "All depositions  
5 lawfully taken therein may be used as if originally  
6 taken."

7 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: How about saying "all  
8 depositions lawfully taken in the one suit may be  
9 taken in the other," as in -- "taken in the one may  
10 be used in the other." And suppose you've got three  
11 or four. That would be included in that language.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, we could do that  
13 or we could just repeat the language. It would be  
14 redundant, but it would be clearer if we just say  
15 "in any other suit involving the same subject  
16 matter brought between the same parties," and  
17 repeat it again.

18 MR. O'QUINN: That would be fine.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It is redundant, but  
20 we're struggling on how to do it any other way. We  
21 just repeat that language?

22 MR. O'QUINN: That would be fine.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. "In other  
24 suit involving the same subject matter brought  
25 between the same parties."

1 HONORABLE WOOD: Adding "or their  
2 representatives in interest."

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

4 HONORABLE WOOD: "Or successors in  
5 interest."

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Often as these  
7 proceedings go along, someone will recall that  
8 something we've written is going to have a  
9 collateral problem that we didn't address. If any  
10 of you have such a notion as we go along here and  
11 want to go back to any point in our discussion,  
12 please let us know because we do want to try to  
13 avoid mistakes, even if we have to backtrack some.

14 Frank.

15 MR. BRANSON: Mr. Chairman, along those  
16 lines, when we were dealing with Rule 509 earlier  
17 today --

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

19 MR. BRANSON: It's come to my attention  
20 recently, unfortunately as being the brunt of what  
21 I considered a joke, that some defendants are  
22 interpreting Rule 509 to allow the representatives  
23 of the defendants in a medical negligence suit to  
24 personally visit with and discuss the plaintiff  
25 with all other health care providers. Now, I was

1 on Dean Blakely's committee. It's entirely  
2 possible I missed that discussion, but I am unaware  
3 of the rule providing that.

4 Dean, was that discussed at a meeting that I,  
5 perhaps, missed on the committee?

6 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: I can't recall,  
7 Frank.

8 MR. BRANSON: Is it your interpretation  
9 that -- when that Malpractice Act was passed, that  
10 was not contemplated at the Legislative hearings  
11 that I attended. Is there some way we can address  
12 that problem in 509 if, in fact, it's a problem?  
13 And I perceive it to be one.

14 JUSTICE WALLACE: In the Rules of  
15 Evidence, Frank?

16 MR. BRANSON: Yes, Your Honor.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Frank, does that deal  
18 with -- that apparently deals with a section  
19 different than 509(d) or is it in that same --

20 MR. BRANSON: I'm sorry, I don't have the  
21 rule before me. I was just looking at the section  
22 we dealt with on Page 1 of the handout.

23 Yes, I would think it deals with both the  
24 general privilege under (b) and the exceptions  
25 under (d), particularly (d)(1).

1                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Frank, with our agenda  
2 the way it is, let me ask you this. And I want to  
3 provide you with every form to make a statement.  
4 But I think we're going to have to meet again in  
5 March, six months away or so. We have so many  
6 things to cover and so many things that are  
7 important, and I don't believe we're going to get  
8 everything resolved today. And some people may  
9 want some time with Franklin's work, and I just --

10                   MR. BRANSON: Could we put that on the  
11 agenda for the March meeting?

12                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: If you could verbalize  
13 your thoughts on that and submit them to the  
14 standing subcommittee, to Professor Blakely's  
15 subcommittee, and participate to whatever extent  
16 you may feel you would like to in that with him and  
17 his committee to get us something in writing for  
18 the next meeting.

19                   MR. BRANSON: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

20                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Thank you very  
21 much.

22                   All right. Are there any other matters to be  
23 addressed in connection with the suggestion of  
24 Professor Blakely's committee pertaining to Rule  
25 207, Texas Rules of Evidence?



1           PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Mr. Chairman, could  
2 we have a restatement on where we stand now on this  
3 wording?

4           CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right, sir. I'll  
5 just read (b). That's the only thing we've worked  
6 on that would change any of the typewritten  
7 matters. "(b) Included Within Meaning Of 'Same  
8 proceeding.' Substitution of parties pursuant to  
9 these rules does not affect the right to use  
10 depositions previously taken; and, when a suit [has  
11 been brought] in a court of the United States or of  
12 this or any other state ... and another suit  
13 involving the same subject matter is brought  
14 between the same parties or their representatives  
15 or successors in interest, all depositions lawfully  
16 taken in one suit may be used in any other suit  
17 involving the same subject matter brought between  
18 the same parties or their representatives or  
19 successors in interest as if originally taken  
20 therefor."

21           Other than that, the proposal, Professor  
22 Blakely, of your committee is in intact --

23           PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Yes.

24           CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- at the time of this  
25 action?

1           MR. REASONER: Mr. Chairman, I have  
2 difficulty in believing there is not a more  
3 eloquent way to say that. I wonder if it wouldn't  
4 be worthwhile to have somebody attempt to do that  
5 over the lunch hour. Drafting in this large a  
6 group has been impossible.

7           CHAIRMAN SOULES: Can we approve it then  
8 as written subject to getting a better statement of  
9 it, maybe, later in the day or tomorrow?

10          MR. O'QUINN: Yes, I move that.

11          MR. ADAMS: So moved.

12          MR. SPARKS: I think it could be  
13 interpreted that you're narrowing Section 1, "the  
14 same parties may concern." See, you're trying to  
15 requote the language down here, but it's broader up  
16 in Section 1 than it is in what they were.

17          CHIEF JUSTICE HILL: I'm sure Judge  
18 Wallace and I are comforted to learn that we're not  
19 the only ones plagued with these kinds of problems  
20 and that right and good lawyers have the same  
21 difficulties that we do in trying to use the right  
22 word and to say what we mean in the best way.

23          CHAIRMAN SOULES: Would it be helpful to  
24 just maybe table this til after lunch for drafting  
25 purposes?

1 MR. WELLS: So moved.

2 MR. O'QUINN: So moved.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. We'll take it up  
4 right after lunch. And subject, however, to  
5 drafting so that we state a better way, is it the  
6 consensus that we want to approve this rule as  
7 changed?

8 MR. O'QUINN: Who's going to do it?

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think Reasoner  
10 volunteered.

11 Didn't you volunteer, Harry?

12 MR. REASONER: That was just an  
13 affirmation of my faith that somebody else could do  
14 it.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Is it the  
16 consensus that we'll table it until after lunch for  
17 drafting by Reasoner?

18 MR. O'QUINN: Right.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

20 MR. REASONER: Is this an effort to  
21 suppress debate?

22 MR. ADAMS: Mr. Chairman, I've got a  
23 question about Rule 801. Under the (e)(3) it says  
24 "depositions." And if the committee is going to --  
25 the committee of one, Harry Reasoner, is going to

1 consider -- is he going to consider just this  
2 207(b) --

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Newell, do you want to  
4 take up 801 now?

5 MR. ADAMS: -- or is he going to consider  
6 801, too? Is that -- I wasn't sure whether that  
7 was included in the tabling.

8 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Well, I have been  
9 discussing not only 207, but 801 and 804. I  
10 thought our discussion covered this whole package  
11 Alternative No. 1.

12 MR. ADAMS: So is that entire package  
13 Alternative 1 tabled or is it -- was it just --

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, let's go ahead  
15 and talk about 801 and 804 if you have any input on  
16 that so that we can get all the drafting done at  
17 one time.

18 MR. ADAMS: My suggestion was that in  
19 anticipation -- and that may be, and I'm sure it is  
20 just an anticipation, but I was impressed with Tom  
21 Ragland's committee report with regard to a rule  
22 which would not require the filing of a lot of  
23 discovery matters that we're going to take up. My  
24 question would be, is whether or not in the use of  
25 depositions, whether we could use original

1 certified copies, if that would be included within  
2 the deposition definition so that we would not be  
3 confined to an original which might be destroyed  
4 within six months or some period of time in another  
5 proceeding, but would be able to use an original  
6 certified copy as -- in a subsequent or other  
7 proceeding. And so, my suggestion was that the  
8 definition of deposition be broadened or  
9 specifically worded so it would include a certified  
10 copy of a deposition.

11 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Gilbert, is this the  
12 place to do that? We're talking about what is  
13 hearsay and then exceptions to the Hearsay Rule and  
14 so on. You're talking about a Best Evidence Rule  
15 problem, I guess, using a certified copy in lieu of  
16 an original.

17 MR. ADAMS: Okay. It may not even need  
18 to be -- if we review the -- review that rule with  
19 that in mind. But it was something that came to  
20 mind in view of Tom Ragland's report that he's  
21 going to make. We might pass that over, but it's  
22 something we need to be thinking about. In other  
23 words, do -- I think typically when we say  
24 depositions, we're talking about an original and --  
25 or at least that could certainly be the

1 interpretation that would be placed on that.

2 MR. BRANSON: Well, Dean, are we really  
3 talking about a Best Evidence Rule or are we saying  
4 that if it's not the original, it's still hearsay?  
5 Wouldn't those be really crossover areas?

6 MR. O'QUINN: We're talking about what  
7 does the word "deposition" mean.

8 MR. BRANSON: Right, and if it's not the  
9 original, as I understand what Gilbert's saying,  
10 that it would still be classified as hearsay even  
11 though it were a certified copy of the original  
12 deposition since the deposition by definition was  
13 an original.

14 MR. O'QUINN: I think it seems more  
15 logical to me if we want to worry with the  
16 definition of deposition, we ought to do that under  
17 Rule 207 and not clutter up the Hearsay Rules of  
18 Evidence with trying to define that.

19 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Well, how does the  
20 law treat a deposition today? The court reporter  
21 types up two copies.

22 MR. O'QUINN: One original.

23 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Is there an original?

24 MR. O'QUINN: Yes, sir.

25 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: All right. Then if

1 you're talking about something else, the Best  
2 Evidence Rule problem instead of whether it is or  
3 is not hearsay, a copy is --

4 MR. BRANSON: Well, is a copy of a  
5 deposition, Dean, hearsay?

6 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Depends on whether  
7 the deposition is hearsay. If it's not, the copy  
8 is not. If it is, if the deposition is hearsay,  
9 the copy is, it seems to me. And it's simply the  
10 Best Evidence Rule problem. Do you insist on the  
11 original or will you take something else in lieu of  
12 the original. It's not so.

13 MR. O'QUINN: I disagree. Newell, I  
14 think the situation is that Rule 207 defines the  
15 circumstances under which you can use depositions.  
16 It also in Paragraph 3 provides for motions to  
17 suppress if you have a problem with a deposition  
18 that causes a trial judge to think you're not  
19 trustworthy.

20 I think these types of problems, frankly,  
21 ought to be handled under Rule 207, which will  
22 define whether you have to have the original,  
23 whether you can use something less than the  
24 original, if so, under what circumstances you can.  
25 And I think if -- rather than put that in the Rules

1 of Evidence, Frank, that's my feelings about it  
2 because we already have a mechanism in Rule 207 for  
3 the trial judge to suppress a deposition if he  
4 thinks there's something wrong with it. And maybe  
5 we might want to have a procedure in there whereby  
6 he could allow something less than the original if  
7 you felt under the circumstances that's what should  
8 happen. That would be my suggestion.

9 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: It's a possibility.  
10 The Best Evidence Rule at the present time has a  
11 revision or so over there in public records. 1005  
12 permits the use of a certified copy of the record.

13 MR. O'QUINN: Right.

14 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Now, if you think  
15 this present problem is the same sort of thing,  
16 why, it's possible to put it over there somewhere  
17 under the Best Evidence Rule. If you think it's  
18 something else, why, you can put it in 207.

19 MR. RAGLAND: Gilbert, wouldn't having  
20 the court reporter certify more than one original  
21 at the time the depositions are certified, wouldn't  
22 that solve it? You can have duplicate originals.

23 MR. O'QUINN: Yes.

24 MR. ADAMS: They don't normally call them  
25 duplicate originals now. If lawyers requested



1 those, well, that would be one thing. But what I'm  
2 saying is we get to the point where we're not  
3 filing that original, then -- and then within six  
4 months the original is gone, it's no longer  
5 required to be kept, but a certified copy that was  
6 in the hands, maybe, of another party was  
7 available, then we want to be able to use that  
8 without being precluded simply because we didn't  
9 have technically an original.

10 MR. O'QUINN: I don't see why we can't do  
11 that right now. If the original got lost sometime  
12 in the clerk's office, I don't see why the lawyers  
13 could not go to the court reporter and get them to  
14 recertify another deposition, why that wouldn't be  
15 "the deposition." I don't see why that can't be  
16 done right now.

17 JUSTICE WALLACE: Is there a definition  
18 of deposition in these rules anywhere?

19 MR. O'QUINN: No, Your Honor.

20 JUSTICE WALLACE: Why not a one sentence  
21 in 207 here "depositions shall include the original  
22 or any certified copy thereof."

23 MR. O'QUINN: I think it's an excellent  
24 solution.

25 MR. ADAMS: I think that would solve it.

1 MR. REASONER: One problem and I'll try  
2 -- suppose that in one case you file corrections to  
3 the depositions but you don't file them in -- you  
4 know, how do you handle the --

5 MR. O'QUINN: I think it would be part of  
6 the certification. I mean, say for example you had  
7 an original in one proceeding that had been  
8 corrected and then some lawyers went to the court  
9 reporter and got another one certified to use in a  
10 different proceeding and didn't get the corrections  
11 in there, I think -- I don't see why you couldn't  
12 file some kind of motion or -- if somebody tried to  
13 offer it against you, I think you still have a  
14 right to correct it every time it gets recertified.

15 MR. WELLS: Would it be certified by the  
16 court reporter? The original comes to the deponent  
17 who signs it and makes some changes.

18 MR. O'QUINN: That's true, you're  
19 correct.

20 MR. WELLS: And the copy that the lawyer  
21 has doesn't get changed.

22 MR. O'QUINN: That's correct.

23 MR. WELLS: How can the court reporter  
24 certify the changes that the deponent makes?

25 MR. O'QUINN: Well, I think you put your

1 finger on it. I think the second time they do it,  
2 they're going to have to let the deponent sign it  
3 again. I think -- so there's the problem.

4 MR. WELLS: You mean the reporter would  
5 not certify the copy until the deponent had had a  
6 chance to make his changes again?

7 MR. O'QUINN: I think that should be part  
8 of the rule; otherwise, you lose a valuable right.

9 HONORABLE WOOD: If the deponent is dead,  
10 the deponent's dead.

11 MR. LOW: Or it's usually an admission  
12 against interest and the man you're going to use it  
13 against sure is not going to say, "That's what I  
14 said." So you can get him to say, "Yeah, tell the  
15 court reporter to" -- he says, "Yeah, I'll sign."

16 MR. O'QUINN: But what do you do right  
17 now, Buddy, if the guy won't sign it? If the guy  
18 won't sign it, we have a procedure already whereby  
19 the court reporter can certify it and file it. I  
20 would just simply suggest that the deposition be  
21 defined as any copy signed or certified in  
22 accordance with these rules -- according to the  
23 rules, whether it's the first one that got signed  
24 by the witness and certified and filed or if that  
25 one got lost -- why can't we just say a deposition

1 is something that's been signed? It can be done  
2 more than once.

3 MR. LOW: The only people that can  
4 certify it are the clerk who's saying that was  
5 filed here or the court reporter. So if you say  
6 "certified," it would have to be certified by them.

7 MR. O'QUINN: Well, what I meant by  
8 certified is we already have a procedure whereby if  
9 the witness will not sign the deposition, the court  
10 reporter can "certify it as being accurate," file  
11 it without a signature. That's what I mean by  
12 certification. Keep the same procedure.

13 MR. REASONER: Mr. Chairman, it sounds  
14 like to me that what John has outlined sounds very  
15 reasonable. I would like to see that in writing.  
16 I'm sure Mr. O'Quinn was volunteering to put it in  
17 writing.

18 MR. O'QUINN: I'll work on it during  
19 lunch.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That needs to be keyed  
21 into Rules 205 and 206 of the Rules of Civil  
22 Procedure, too, because there the 206 is the rule  
23 that states what the court reporter does, and  
24 "certification" and "certify" are the words in that  
25 rule. And Rule 205 deals with the witness and

1 making changes and signing and the failure to sign.

2 As I see Rule 205, it contemplates that there  
3 really is not an original of the deposition because  
4 if the court reporter sends what's stamped  
5 "original" to the witness and the witness doesn't  
6 sign it, the court reporter is to certify it, the  
7 deposition, for filing. How can they certify  
8 something that's gone? The only thing he's got is  
9 a copy or makes a new original or substitutes a new  
10 first page or something along those lines.

11 A deposition really is the testimony, maybe,  
12 but I'm not sure about that. That's kind of what I  
13 envision, but the rules are not clear about that  
14 either. So to me "copy" or "not copy" ought to be  
15 resolved by saying that every transcript of the  
16 testimony is a deposition.

17 But, anyway, is this a problem that's beyond  
18 what's written here before us? Should it be  
19 deferred to another occasion or should we go ahead  
20 and try to work on it during the noon hour?

21 What's your feeling on that, John?

22 MR. ADAMS: I thought Judge Wallace's  
23 suggestion pretty well --

24 MR. O'QUINN: I think Judge Wallace's  
25 suggestion --

1 MR. ADAMS: -- cured what I thought was  
2 the problem.

3 MR. O'QUINN: In light of what Mr.  
4 Reasoner, what Harry said, why don't you do that?  
5 Let me take a whack at it during lunch and tell you  
6 what I think.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Mr. Chairman?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'd also suggest  
10 that somebody take a look at the Rules of Evidence,  
11 particularly Rule 1001 and Rule 1003. Those rules  
12 talk about duplicates. It seems to me that they  
13 may be helpful in solving the wording problem.

14 MR. O'QUINN: Okay.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 1003 and what, Bill?

16 MR. O'QUINN: 1001.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there any other  
18 discussion on proposed Alternative No. 1 dealing  
19 with Texas Rules of Procedure 207 and Rules of  
20 Evidence 801 and 804?

21 MR. LOW: Luke, I'm not clear on one  
22 thing. Maybe I missed out, but when we're talking  
23 about the rules, Rule 207, they talk about as long  
24 as it meets the provisional requirements of 804(a)  
25 and (b). Did we also encompass 801(e)(1)?

1 Because, see, you might be using it as admission  
2 against interest and yet it may not meet the  
3 requirements of 804, but may meet the requirements  
4 of 801. Follow what I mean? It says "prior  
5 statement." We're talking about, you know,  
6 inconsistent statements.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What about that,  
8 Newell?

9 MR. LOW: You follow what I mean? In  
10 other words, see, the 804 requires that the parties  
11 have a common interest in everything. It may be an  
12 automobile case and a guy testifies, you know, "I  
13 haven't made a defective product." It may be a  
14 statement against interest and yet they may not  
15 have a common interest, but it's a statement  
16 against interest. Now, you can impeach him with  
17 it, but he says, "I didn't say it," then you need  
18 to offer the deposition. So, you might need to  
19 encompass. You might look to see that 207 should  
20 perhaps also refer to Rule 801(e)(1).

21 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Well, what's the  
22 story right now? Suppose a deposition is taken in  
23 a different proceeding.

24 MR. LOW: Yeah.

25 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Clearly a different

1 proceeding and you offer it against the deponent  
2 who's a party, offer it against him as an admission  
3 by a party opponent.

4 MR. LOW: All right.

5 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: It has the same  
6 status as if it were a letter to his Aunt Eloise,  
7 is that true?

8 MR. LOW: No. See, right here,  
9 understand 804 it talks about requirement with a  
10 similar interest and opportunity, motive and so  
11 forth. What if it didn't meet that? What if it  
12 just meets 801 and it's an inconsistent statement?  
13 Then you don't want to be caught --

14 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: What is present  
15 practice? Do you just ignore the fact that he made  
16 the statement on a former occasion, deposition, and  
17 treat it as if it was a letter to his Aunt Eloise?  
18 But in it he talked against himself and you're  
19 offering it.

20 MR. LOW: I know, but what if he denies  
21 all that? Then you need to offer the instrument,  
22 offer the letter from Aunt Eloise, offer the  
23 deposition, and you can't offer it because it  
24 doesn't -- the Rule 207 doesn't bring it within  
25 that.



1 MR. REASONER: I'm not -- are we reading  
2 the right thing? Doesn't 801 -- I mean 801(e)(1),  
3 doesn't it now --

4 MR. LOW: They said it's not hearsay.

5 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Yeah, if it's the  
6 same proceeding.

7 MR. LOW: I know, but right up here, when  
8 we talk about that's what the Rule 207 is is to get  
9 in certain things that are not hearsay. And I'm  
10 saying 207 refers only as long as it meets the  
11 requirement of 804. 804 says they've got to have a  
12 common interest and motive. What if there's no  
13 common interest, it's just a plain declaration  
14 against interest? Then under Rule 207 you couldn't  
15 get in it.

16 MR. REASONER: But where on this is --  
17 why do you need the usual Rule 207 when 801(e)(1)  
18 now says it's not hearsay? Why isn't that  
19 sufficient to make it admissible?

20 MR. LOW: Well, simply because Rule 207  
21 talks about -- I don't have it right before me now  
22 -- but Rule 207 talks about these are admissible as  
23 long as informant -- informant testimony as long as  
24 it meets the requirements of Rules of Evidence 804.

25 MR. REASONER: But that's when you're not

1 offering it as an admission against interest, but  
2 you're trying -- you can't qualify it that way,  
3 you're trying to get it into evidence.

4 MR. LOW: That's right, but 801 talks  
5 about -- it merely states that that is admissible.  
6 But it does not talk about the deposition itself,  
7 whether you could admit it.

8 MR. REASONER: Well, it says or in a  
9 deposition you could admit at least the  
10 inconsistent portions of the deposition.

11 MR. LOW: Well, okay, 207 then -- 207  
12 specifically refers back to 804 and doesn't refer  
13 to that. And I'm merely -- I'm not saying that it  
14 doesn't say that, I'm just saying that they might  
15 say, "Well, this deposition 207 refers to prior  
16 depositions, therefore, it doesn't meet 804,  
17 because that's all they refer to. They might ought  
18 to refer to 801." You might want to think about it.  
19 It doesn't make me any difference.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir, Bill.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I was taking a  
22 look at the companion federal rule, which is Rule  
23 32 on use of depositions during our discussion, and  
24 it has -- that rule has a sentence in it which  
25 basically says that if it's okay under the Rules of

1 Evidence, it's okay. And maybe that would be  
2 better than anything else.

3 MR. LOW: Because there might be some  
4 other Rule of Evidence that may apply that we've  
5 overlooked.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Now, that's not very  
7 informative to someone who doesn't know the Rules  
8 of Evidence as well as the professor does. But I  
9 at least throw it out as something else to consider  
10 at lunchtime.

11 MR. LOW: But most lawyers see the Rules  
12 of Procedure as being the starting point, you know.  
13 They look, you know, they -- and then that only  
14 refers to 804. And they say, "Well, it doesn't  
15 meet the requirements of 804, therefore, no  
16 depositions are admissible."

17 MR. SPARKS: Buddy, 804 is for an  
18 unavailable witness.

19 MR. LOW: That's right. And 207 talks  
20 about all depositions. It doesn't -- it's broader.  
21 It encompasses the whole thing.

22 MR. SPARKS: I understand that, but are  
23 you going to impeach an unavailable witness by  
24 depositions? I mean, I guess it theoretically can  
25 be done.

1 MR. LOW: Well, say the guy's deposition  
2 were read or something.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: While we're all  
4 grumbling about that here, let me get a show of  
5 hands. How many would like to go over to the  
6 Quorum Club? We'll call and make a reservation if  
7 there's an availability of space over there for the  
8 number that would like to go.

9 (Off-the-record discussion.)

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. What do you  
11 suggest we do about the matter, then, that's been  
12 raised?

13 Buddy.

14 MR. LOW: A lot of people have studied it  
15 more than I have. I raised the question, so I  
16 might have overlooked something that's obvious or  
17 there might be an answer. I just raised the  
18 question.

19 MR. RAGLAND: I suggest that we just make  
20 it subject to the provisions and requirements of  
21 the Texas Rules of Evidence and let the judge call  
22 balls and strikes.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In other words, your  
24 suggestion is that the language that's proposed for  
25 Rule 207, the new (2), in the last and next to the

1 last lines we would delete the language "Rules  
2 804(a) and 804(b)(1), so it just reads "subject to  
3 the provisions and requirements of the Texas Rules  
4 of Evidence"?

5 MR. RAGLAND: Correct.

6 MR. REASONER: Yeah.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does that work?

8 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: And that would give  
9 the advantage, that would give you the option if  
10 you were -- it was taken in a different proceeding  
11 and you're offering it against the deponent as a  
12 party, that it come in as an admission.

13 MR. LOW: Right.

14 MR. RAGLAND: Well, conceivably it could  
15 be a non-party. It could be a disinterested --  
16 so-called disinterested witness.

17 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: For an impeachment.

18 MR. LOW: For impeachment. So it would  
19 take -- it would come within one of the other rules  
20 or there may be some other rule we've overlooked.  
21 But if we just refer to the Rules of Evidence,  
22 that's what 207 is intended to do, is to make it  
23 available so long as it's admissible under our  
24 general rules, under Rules of Evidence.

25 MR. REASONER: I move we approve that

1 change.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Second.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does that meet your  
4 approval, Professor?

5 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: It does right now.  
6 Wednesday night at midnight I will wake up and say,  
7 "Oh, my goodness."

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Subject to the noon  
9 hour. All right. Do we have any --

10 MR. REASONER: Call Buddy, would you?

11 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: I think that's good,  
12 Mr. Chairman, I do.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Good  
14 suggestion then.

15 MR. BRANSON: Dean, Mr. Kronzer would  
16 suggest some libations on Wednesday evening that  
17 would prevent that.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there any other  
19 discussion, before we move to another subject,  
20 concerning Alternative No. 1 proposed by Professor  
21 Blakely's Standing Subcommittee concerning Rules  
22 207 of the Rules of Civil Procedure and Texas Rules  
23 of Evidence 801 and 804? Okay. We'll come back  
24 after lunch with O'Quinn and Reasoner's report.

25 MR. REASONER: Mr. Chairman, if you want

1 to -- and I must give Professor Dorsaneo full  
2 credit for this, but he's made a suggestion which  
3 seems to me may solve the problem, so let me read  
4 it real quick and make it fresh on everybody's  
5 mind.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sure.

7 MR. REASONER: It would read  
8 "Substitution of parties pursuant to these rules  
9 does not affect the right to use depositions  
10 previously taken; and, when suit has been brought  
11 in a court of the United States or of this or any  
12 other state and another suit involving the same  
13 subject matter is brought between the same parties  
14 or their representatives or successors in  
15 interest," and now we come to the critical part,  
16 "all depositions lawfully taken in each suit may be  
17 used in the other suit as if originally taken  
18 therein."

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Second.

20 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Sounds good, Mr.  
21 Chairman.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "May be used in the  
23 other suit"?

24 MR. REASONER: Yes. If we want to be  
25 hypertechnical, I guess we could put bracketed

1 [S's] on the end of them in case you had three or  
2 four, but --

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does that meet your  
4 approval?

5 And then that just leaves O'Quinn's concern  
6 about substitute depositions for after lunch?

7 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Could we have that  
8 read once more?

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Go ahead, Harry.

10 MR. REASONER: Well, shall I just start  
11 towards the end?

12 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Yeah, there at the  
13 end. "All depositions" --

14 MR. REASONER: All right. "All  
15 depositions lawfully taken in each suit may be used  
16 in the other suit as if originally taken therein."

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any further discussion  
18 other than what O'Quinn may bring us about use of  
19 copies of depositions?

20 All right. Are we ready for a vote on these?  
21 Those in favor of approving Alternative No. 1 as  
22 Harry has just read it, to incorporate changes or  
23 recommend changes to the Supreme Court in Rules of  
24 Civil Procedure 207 and Rules of Evidence 801 and  
25 804, please indicate by saying aye. Opposed?



1 All right. With those changes, Newell,  
2 that's unanimous.

3 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Mr. Chairman, Tom has  
4 realized that under 207, new (2), the way he  
5 amended it, it's now redundant. Because the early  
6 part of the rule says, "At the trial or upon the  
7 hearing of a motion or an interlocutory proceeding,  
8 any part or all of a deposition taken in a  
9 different proceeding, insofar as admissible under  
10 the Rules of Evidence ..."

11 Well, but that -- well, "under the Rules of  
12 Evidence applied as though the witness were then  
13 present and testifying ..." I'm sure the Rules of  
14 Evidence there is modified by "as though the  
15 witness were then present and testifying." Or you  
16 could object to this that and the other and so on.  
17 So maybe you do need to repeat "subject to the  
18 provisions of the requirements of Texas Rules." But  
19 it struck Tom here that this was redundant. We've  
20 stated it twice.

21 MR. REASONER: I think what struck him is  
22 probably right.

23 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: That we've said it --  
24 if we say "admissible under the Rules of Evidence  
25 implied as though the witness were then present and

1           testifying may be used."

2           CHAIRMAN SOULES: "Any part or all of a  
3           deposition taken in a different proceeding may be  
4           used." I guess you -- can you move that language to  
5           there? "Insofar as admissible under the Rules of  
6           Evidence applied as though the witness were then  
7           present and testifying."

8           MR. REASONER: Well, you know, Mr.  
9           Chairman, I wonder if you shouldn't just shorten  
10          the whole thing, say "may be used subject to the  
11          provisions and requirements of the Texas Rules of  
12          Evidence."

13          MR. LOW: Yeah, take out the first part  
14          of it.

15          MR. RAGLAND: It's not going to make it  
16          divine salvation to leave it like that.

17          MR. REASONER: Well, but yet what  
18          confuses me is you say "as though the witness were  
19          then present and testifying." I don't know what  
20          that adds, but I'm sure if I want to create  
21          confusion, I would try to figure out it meant  
22          something.

23          PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Well, we set it up in  
24          (1)(a). This comes from old 207. And we've said  
25          it in (1)(a). If we say it in (1)(a), don't we

1 need to also repeat it in (2) because we're dealing  
2 with different proceedings? If you don't, why,  
3 then someone will reason that this -- there's some  
4 significance to this, including it in (1)(a) and  
5 not in (2).

6 MR. TINDALL: Luke, can we send this back  
7 to the Evidence Committee? It's getting --

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I think we're  
9 close. We're getting so close to having it  
10 resolved, Harry, if we can -- it seems to me we  
11 are. What's the consensus? I'll take a consensus  
12 on that if -- how many feel that we should return  
13 it to Professor Blakely for further study?  
14 Indicate by a show of hands.

15 MR. TINDALL: Well, don't we have already  
16 two matters that are going to be dusted over at  
17 lunch on this very rule or have those become moot?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, Harry, I think,  
19 has got his resolved.

20 MR. LOW: Yeah, but only one matter  
21 really, and that's just defining a deposition.  
22 That's all O'Quinn is going to go to do, basically.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It really doesn't  
24 affect -- may not affect the language, what O'Quinn  
25 is going to do.

1 MR. LOW: That's right.

2 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Mr. Chairman, let's  
3 leave it redundant except --

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't think it's  
5 redundant. Pardon me for popping up.

6 MR. CHAIRMAN: All right.

7 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Let's leave the  
8 apparent redundancy there and go ahead and strike  
9 804(a) and 804(b)(1) as we had planned to do a  
10 moment ago.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And substitute the  
12 articles (e)?

13 MR. REASONER: Let me ask -- let me tell  
14 you my problem and maybe the -- our distinguished  
15 professors can think about it over lunch. I agree  
16 it's not redundant. There are evidentiary rules  
17 that apply when the witness is there live and  
18 testifying, which that parenthetical phrase appears  
19 to reference. There's also evidentiary standards  
20 to be applied to the admission of the deposition  
21 itself. The way this is now structured, seems to  
22 me you kind of overlap and confuse the two, and you  
23 really ought to break it out and make it clear that  
24 you're applying those two different standards.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think we're back

1 to 804(a) and 804(b)(1) then.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill, what is your --

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: We're back to go.

4 Let's think about it over lunch.

5 CHARIMAN SOULES: All right. Well, we'll  
6 delay action on this until after lunch then and let --

7 Professor, if you'll confer with Harry and  
8 Bill.

9 And anyone else that wants to address Newell  
10 over the lunch hour about this, and maybe we can  
11 pick it up and get it resolved then.

12 All right. And you're offering that in lieu  
13 of Alternative No. 2, are you, Newell?

14 MR. WELLS: I think I raised the No. 2 on  
15 the understanding that the -- it had been acted on  
16 last time. It was my point it was merely  
17 procedural. It was not substantive.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do we need, then --

19 MR. WELLS: We don't need to look at No.  
20 2.

21 CHARIMAN SOULES: Then you feel we do not  
22 need to do that.

23 Does anyone feel we need to look at  
24 Alternative No. 2 in view of what we've done  
25 heretofore? All right. Then we'll consider that

1 resolved by the earlier discussions.

2 Newell, does that complete the report of your  
3 standing subcommittee?

4 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: It does.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you very much for  
6 that good work.

7 Sam Sparks. Is he here? You've got the  
8 laboring oar. What I would like to do here is turn  
9 it over to you.

10 MR. SPARKS: I think we can get through a  
11 lot of these in a fairly good time because there's  
12 not a lot of substantive changes. I'll try to  
13 bring up the ones that do have some real substance.  
14 Rule 11 we start you out with very, very  
15 controversial. It says, "unless otherwise provided  
16 in these rules." That's the addition that is  
17 recommended, and it does make sense in light of  
18 some of the other recommendations that we'll get to  
19 in a minute, most of which -- most of the  
20 correspondence I have gotten, received, has been  
21 objections to lawyers to have to object to  
22 nonresponsiveness of answers and the form of the  
23 questions. And you'll see, if you haven't read  
24 your packet, that there are several suggestions on  
25 that.

1           So it appears -- I don't see how we can be  
2 hurt by adding that to Rule 11, and it makes sense  
3 if we're going to make some other changes. So,  
4 Rule 11, that's the only thing that -- on the first  
5 one is just the addition to the rule is that one  
6 phrase.

7           CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does anyone feel we  
8 need discussion on this or is -- if not, the chair  
9 will entertain a motion to approve it as written.

10          MR. TINDALL: So moved.

11          CHAIRMAN SOULES: Been moved and seconded  
12 that the language in Rule 11 -- that Rule 11 be  
13 amended to provide at the start of it "unless  
14 otherwise provided in these rules," and "otherwise  
15 remain intact." In favor say aye. Opposed? That  
16 carries.

17          MR. SPARKS: We're going to go  
18 chronologically, and the next one is Rule 18a.  
19 This request, basically, comes from Judge Douthitt.  
20 He indicates that many judges who have more than  
21 one county, catch a motion to recuse at the last  
22 minute and there is no available substitution of a  
23 judge. And his suggestion was to add the first  
24 phrase that's underlined "or prior to any pretrial  
25 conference or preliminary hearing." I don't know

1 that that's adding anything because we already have  
2 "set for trial or other hearing." And then he has  
3 broadened the rule by the addition of that long  
4 sentence.

5 There has been a sort of companion request by  
6 several lawyers, Mr. Green of San Antonio, to  
7 include in the recusal "but included in a canon."  
8 And I just didn't feel like that was probably  
9 within the purview of this committee, so I have  
10 left that out. But the one sentence as underlined  
11 is the judge's request.

12 There is another -- in the last page, on Page  
13 3, another long sentence, also.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If -- I don't know how  
15 many of you got the materials that were sent out  
16 the time before, but there is a rule change drafted  
17 to change the Code of Judicial Conduct to separate  
18 grounds for disqualification and grounds for  
19 recusal. Right now Canon (3)(c) puts the two  
20 together and calls them disqualification. That's a  
21 problem in this state because disqualification is a  
22 constitutional concept in Texas.

23 Recusal is another concept that's been  
24 emplaced on the jurisprudence by the adoption of  
25 the Supreme Court of Canon (3)(c). And also it's



1           been engrafted by 200A, Article 200A, which is a  
2           product of the Legislature. So, recusal is here,  
3           but it's not the same as disqualification.

4           And what is spelled out in this second part  
5           is really probably something that should be  
6           addressed by the court as it separates recusal from  
7           disqualification in Canon (3)(c) by way of --

8           That's just by way of updating you on that --  
9           the status of that as well, Sam.

10           MR. SPARKS: That's correct. And they've  
11           got a new Canon (3)(c) that actually says  
12           "disqualification and recusal," but I don't know  
13           where it is.

14           MR. WELLS: May I ask a question? What  
15           if a litigant learns less than ten days before the  
16           trial of some basis for recusal? Is he foreclosed  
17           from raising it?

18           CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

19           MR. WELLS: He's got to know about it?  
20           Or what if something develops during the trial or  
21           he learns even during the trial, he's foreclosed  
22           from raising it?

23           CHAIRMAN SOULES: A disqualification or  
24           recusal?

25           MR. SPARKS: A disqualification is --

1 cannot be waived by the rules. This is one of the  
2 few instances, it seems to me -- Luke and I have  
3 both written articles on this. But it seems to me  
4 this is where the rules have really kind of  
5 overstepped the law. We have more procedural  
6 rights than we really do have substantive. On a  
7 recusal I think the rule would apply, and you might  
8 be in bad shape except that if you just learned it.  
9 Who knows what the court might say. On a  
10 disqualification it really does -- it voids almost  
11 everything that any -- well, it voids everything if  
12 you can prove disqualification.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Fundamental error.

14 MR. SPARKS: So, I don't think the rule  
15 would apply one way or the other.

16 MR. LOW: Sam, isn't there a specific  
17 statute? Does this dovetail with the language of  
18 the statute on disqualification, as, what, 1911, or  
19 something like that? What's the statute on it?  
20 How does it read? Are we inconsistent with the  
21 statute?

22 MR. SPARKS: No, the Constitution has --

23 MR. LOW: No, I'm talking about the  
24 statute.

25 MR. SPARKS: Well, I don't -- if it

1 tracks the Constitution, maybe. I don't know.

2 MR. LOW: There is a statute, specific  
3 statute on this.

4 MR. SPARKS: My experience as a practical  
5 matter on recusal is such that the trial judge on  
6 any kind of -- most of the trial judges on any kind  
7 of apparent impropriety of any nature or knowledge  
8 currently being represented by a lawyer, that type  
9 of thing, I don't have any problems with it. I  
10 don't know that we're helping by putting down  
11 pretrial conference or preliminary hearing, but the  
12 remainder of the recommendation appeared to be --

13 MR. McCONNICO: Sam, could I speak to  
14 that?

15 MR. SPARKS: Surely.

16 MR. McCONNICO: Well, I tried some cases  
17 in rural counties, and I never have any idea which  
18 of the judges for that court is going to be sitting  
19 until I walk into the courthouse. And like  
20 yesterday I walked into the courthouse and both  
21 judges were there. One judge heard one motion on  
22 the matter, another judge heard another motion on  
23 the same matter. And so consequently, you know,  
24 that really puts somebody in my situation in a real  
25 difficult position because we don't know who's

1 going to be sitting in a pretrial matter.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, you've got (e),  
3 18a(e) was drafted to speak to the problem of  
4 discovering that your judge, the judge you would  
5 recuse, had you known he was going to be there, has  
6 just shown up. "If within ten days of the date set  
7 for trial or other hearing a judge is assigned to a  
8 case, the motion shall be filed at the earliest  
9 practicable time prior to the commencement of the  
10 trial or other hearing." That's what that's there  
11 for.

12 MR. McCONNICO: But doesn't that create  
13 confusion just to put in the sentence "or prior to  
14 any pretrial conference or preliminary hearing"?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It really does. For  
16 your purpose, it does because it would put a time  
17 limit at an earlier point in the pretrial that  
18 would be the final cutoff for a motion, and it  
19 would move that to an earlier point in the pretrial  
20 than 18a(e) was drafted to address. And how do you  
21 know to file a motion until you know who your judge  
22 is? That's --

23 MR. SPARKS: Besides that, I don't think  
24 it adds anything to the rule.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: David Beck.

1 MR. BECK: I have a question about (f),  
2 Sam. What is the purpose of (f)? And I don't  
3 really understand what the purpose is of the word  
4 "summarily" in there means. Does that mean if the  
5 judge does not summarily refuse the motion,  
6 whatever summarily means, that the case cannot be  
7 -- or the motion cannot be immediately transferred?  
8 What does that mean?

9 MR. SPARKS: Well, the -- as I understood  
10 the judge's letter, he put that one in because he  
11 said there may be a judge who would be so  
12 arbitrarily just to summarily refuse the motion and  
13 tell you to proceed to trial. And he put that  
14 sentence in to make sure that you had a remedy  
15 there. But the remedy really is --

16 MR. ADAMS: Well, it hinges -- the remedy  
17 hinges on whatever summarily means.

18 MR. SPARKS: Well, his meaning of  
19 summarily -- His meaning of summarily, though, was  
20 if it wasn't in proper form, wasn't --

21 MR. O'QUINN: Yeah, it ties back to (a).  
22 Maybe it needs to be clearer that you're tied back  
23 to (a).

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sam, does your  
25 committee feel that any of these changes need to be

1 made?

2 MR. SPARKS: I don't think that it  
3 enlarges upon the existing rule. Now, our  
4 committee was very lax because I didn't get the  
5 report out until October. But the -- but I haven't  
6 had any ground swell for this rule.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: To give y'all some idea --  
8 and then I'm going to recognize Bill Dorsaneo. But  
9 the work that's in these folders is a tremendous  
10 amount of work, some of which is not going to bear  
11 fruit in this committee because the standing  
12 subcommittee chairmen were requested to draft rules  
13 that met the objections or requests from anywhere,  
14 however silly we might think they might be or  
15 unnecessary, so that when this committee met, we  
16 would have language to act on either to accept or  
17 reject. So, the fact that Sam's committee has  
18 generated language doesn't mean that they  
19 necessarily support it. It's just so that the  
20 committee as a whole can consider a request from  
21 another lawyer or a member of the public that was  
22 before us.

23 MR. SPARKS: That's right. As a matter  
24 of fact, we weeded out a few that just were  
25 ridiculous. But most of them here are just -- we

1 conformed them to the form, best we could, from the  
2 letters. A lot of people just write letters.

3 CHARIMAN SOULES: Bill, did you have  
4 something?

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I just wanted to  
6 tell you that this member of Sam's committee  
7 doesn't think that any of these changes are  
8 worthwhile.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is that a motion?

10 MR. SPARKS: I'll second Bill's motion.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Motion is made and  
12 seconded that these changes not be approved.

13 MR. O'QUINN: I want to say something.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: O'Quinn.

15 MR. O'QUINN: There is a practice going  
16 on of people using -- trying to use Rule 18a to get  
17 a continuance, yet that does occur. I've had it  
18 happen in a case of mine where they would just file  
19 a Recusal Motion. And the way 18a presently reads,  
20 the trial judge is paralyzed at that point, even  
21 though the motion on it's face does not state a  
22 constitutional ground. They'll just put in there  
23 something that's not a constitutional ground,  
24 whatever it is, and that paralyzes the trial judge,  
25 at least that's the way the trial judges are

1 reading 18a right now. And they think they have to  
2 go through the procedure of bundling all these  
3 papers up, finding some administrative judge  
4 somewhere who may be off where he can't do  
5 anything.

6 And I think this is what's bothering Judge  
7 Douthitt, although I have not personally talked to  
8 him about it. What he would like to have is some  
9 kind of procedure whereby if on the face of the  
10 motion it does not state a constitutional ground or  
11 oath -- you know, when somebody takes an oath,  
12 that's a serious matter. They're going to be  
13 careful about doing that unless they've got  
14 grounds. It is my understanding of the law that  
15 you can't assert any ground other than the grounds  
16 in the Constitution. And so, he's trying to make  
17 it serious, make these motions serious, where  
18 people have to be serious about stating the right  
19 grounds under oath. And if they haven't, the trial  
20 judge is not paralyzed. He can proceed with --  
21 apparently with the one exception being that when  
22 he summarily decides the motion does not on it's  
23 face state a constitutional ground, he's got to  
24 send these papers to the -- immediately to the  
25 administrative judge.



1           But anyway, this -- I'm not saying this is a  
2 crisis problem, all right, or an epidemic, but it's  
3 something that's happening out in the real world.  
4 And I think that's what's bothering Judge Douthitt  
5 that -- I've personally seen it happen where a  
6 judge has got cases set, he's got a jury panel  
7 sitting there, and some guy waltz in there, he's  
8 got his Motion for Continuance overruled and the  
9 next move is Motion to Recuse. I mean -- now he's  
10 done made that judge mad as a hornet, I know, and  
11 the judge can punish him in all kinds of things.  
12 When some guys want a continuance desperately  
13 enough, they'll do that. And that really upsets  
14 these judges, particularly in rural areas. You  
15 know, if you're in a big city, nobody there sitting  
16 down in the jury panel is going to get mad at any  
17 judge because the docket cratered. There's always  
18 a docket somewhere in the big city. But those  
19 judges call those jurors in, and they have to tell  
20 them to go home. I know that judges are very  
21 sensitive about that, particularly those that have  
22 to run for election every once in awhile. And they  
23 always tell the lawyers, "Be sure and let me know  
24 if you're not going to go to trial so I can call  
25 this jury off." And it's something that's eating on

1 the trial judges in some of these rural areas. I  
2 think that was what you were getting from Judge  
3 Douthitt.

4 MR. SPARKS: There's no question that the  
5 automatic continuance -- you know, we discussed  
6 that before the rule was ever implemented, and it  
7 does allow for grounds much larger than the  
8 constitutional grounds, however, on the basis of a  
9 motion. And it may be that it's -- at some time  
10 we're going to have to address it. I have not seen  
11 it as much as I thought I was going to see, but  
12 really the amendment doesn't speak to any  
13 elimination of that. You still have the procedure  
14 that you have to go through the administrative  
15 judge.

16 MR. RAGLAND: I move we refer this for  
17 further study.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think we're just  
19 going to -- do you want a further study?

20 All right. Is there any other discussion?  
21 The motion is made and seconded that these  
22 suggested changes be rejected. Any other  
23 discussion on that subject? All in favor of  
24 rejecting these, say aye, please. Those opposed or  
25 wanting these changes made, say aye.

1 MR. O'QUINN: Aye.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And who was that?

3 MR. O'QUINN: Me.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. O'Quinn wants to  
5 change it. So aside from O'Quinn, the committee  
6 voted, I guess, 21 to reject these, to one wanting  
7 the changes.

8 MR. BRANSON: Make that two.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Two wanting the  
10 changes.

11 Bill.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: For the record, I  
13 just have one comment that Paragraph G of current  
14 Rule 18a refers, I believe, to Article 200A of the  
15 Revised Civil Statutes. That article has been  
16 repealed and replaced by the statute that would  
17 have been the subject matter of Judge Casseb's  
18 report.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 1658, House Bill 1658.  
20 I don't think it's got an article number yet.

21 MR. SPARKS: That's right.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: A part of the  
23 committee's report will be to call the court's  
24 attention to the fact that Article 200A is going to  
25 be renumbered in the new statutory code, in the

1 code setup, and we'll -- when it comes out, I'm  
2 sure the court will want to take care of that  
3 housekeeping matter.

4 Any further comment?

5 All right. Next, Sam.

6 MR. SPARKS: Next is 27a. It's one of  
7 many that has been requested by the Council of  
8 Administrative Judges. There wasn't a whole lot of  
9 emotion either side of any of our members as far as  
10 I know on this one.

11 MR. LOW: What does it change?

12 MR. SPARKS: It's the new rules.

13 MR. LOW: Okay.

14 MR. SPARKS: Basically I thought it was  
15 good. I don't know that it changes anything, but  
16 it does help in the instance where you have a Bill  
17 of Review or subsequent proceedings. It makes it  
18 go back to the original court. Sometimes that's a  
19 problem when you have multiple judges.

20 MR. McCONNICO: Sam, can I speak to that?

21 MR. SPARKS: Yes.

22 MR. McCONNICO: I like the Bill of Review  
23 section. I think that's right. I don't -- I have  
24 a little bit of problem with the first sentence  
25 where it says, "Except as provided in this rule,

1 all cases filed in counties having two or more  
2 district courts shall be filed in random order, in  
3 a manner prescribed by the judges of those courts."  
4 Now, the thing I don't like about that, it might  
5 not be a problem, is the reality of the practice is  
6 where you have two or more courts, you usually have  
7 one judge trying more cases than another judge.  
8 And if you're going to say the judge that has not  
9 tried as many cases is going to get stuck with 50  
10 percent of all the cases, then the docket is not  
11 going to move as quickly.

12 The other problem I have is in reality the  
13 way that the rural counties are working, at least  
14 in my experience, where you have a judge from one  
15 county and then you have a suit that is filed in a  
16 different county within the district and the suit  
17 might be a political hot potato, they will  
18 generally give it to the judge from a different  
19 county that doesn't reside in that county. Well,  
20 that's going to avoid that safety mechanism.

21 MR. SPARKS: He can still transfer the  
22 case.

23 MR. McCONNICO: Still can transfer. So  
24 maybe it won't. I don't know.

25 MR. SPARKS: Most of these

1 recommendations by the Council of Administrative  
2 Judges appear to be improvements. I didn't find  
3 anything in this particular rule that --

4 MR. ADAMS: Let me ask a question on  
5 this.

6 MR. SPARKS: Yes, sir.

7 MR. ADAMS: Would this rule by  
8 implication prohibit the courts from adjusting the  
9 dockets?

10 MR. McCONNICO: I think that's my  
11 concern.

12 MR. LOW: It just talks about where they  
13 may be filed. About filing. I don't think it at  
14 all addresses that.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Frank Branson.

16 MR. BRANSON: One of Steve's problems we  
17 aren't really addressing, and it's a real world  
18 problem, there are several counties where you've  
19 got one or more district judges, and if you happen  
20 to draw that district judge, you can sit on that  
21 case until the cows come home and never get a  
22 trial. It doesn't make sense to me to totally  
23 alleviate that right as proposed in Rule 27a  
24 because you can leave some litigants really without  
25 recourse, particularly in some of the rural areas.

1 MR. LOW: How does that 27 do that?

2 MR. BRANSON: Well, it says, "Except as  
3 provided in this rule," unless y'all -- you really  
4 don't have any option at all.

5 MR. LOW: But filing it.

6 MR. O'QUINN: Yes, that's where it's  
7 going to stay, though.

8 MR. McCONNICO: That's what we're worried  
9 about.

10 MR. O'QUINN: Say you've got two judges,  
11 one judge, for personal reasons, health reasons or  
12 otherwise, just isn't taking care of his business,  
13 so you go -- you want to go file with Judge Quick.  
14 You can't. You get Judge Slow, and you can't do  
15 anything about it.

16 MR. BRANSON: And you're just stuck.  
17 There are some courts -- there was one in Dallas  
18 County until recently that you could ride the  
19 dockets for forever and not ever get up.

20 MR. ADAMS: This doesn't say you won't  
21 know what court you're filing in.

22 MR. BRANSON: It says you can't do it.  
23 You don't have any option.

24 MR. O'QUINN: You're stuck there. You're  
25 stuck in Judge Slow's court. If you've not suited

1 and refiled to try to get Judge Quick, they put you  
2 back in Judge Slow.

3 MR. LOW: Yeah, but what it says, "in a  
4 manner prescribed by the judges." What are you  
5 doing now? The judges are prescribing the manner  
6 to allow you to do it now.

7 MR. BRANSON: Well, the judges are not  
8 going to acknowledge the existence of Judge Slow in  
9 their rulings. They don't generally in the  
10 counties that I practice. Judge Slow is just a  
11 black mark on the record, and he sits there. No  
12 one acknowledges he exists.

13 MR. O'QUINN: Right now, Buddy, it's  
14 being handled by local practice. In other words,  
15 obviously the judges in any county can set up this  
16 very same rule. What we're being asked to do is  
17 impose this rule on every county, whether the  
18 judges working in that county want it or not.

19 MR. SPARKS: Well, let me do -- let me  
20 point out that all of the problems from the  
21 district benches, of course, go to these  
22 administrative judges, so I think we ought to get  
23 some pretty good looking at their request. They're  
24 the ones that have these problems.

25 If you're not getting to trial in a certain



1 court, Frank, he's the only person that you can go  
2 to, is that administrator.

3 MR. BRANSON: But can't that  
4 administrative judge handle it now, Sam? I mean,  
5 doesn't he have that power without us imposing it  
6 on those judges that don't want it?

7 MR. SPARKS: In the hearings on the task  
8 force that Judge Wallace and several of us have  
9 been listening, that's been their biggest complaint  
10 is saying, "You know, you want us to monitor the  
11 dockets, but we want things in writing where we can  
12 show these judges, who really are our peers,  
13 they're district judges also, that they have to do  
14 these things. So, I think you're going to see more  
15 and more requests for the administrative judges.

16 MR. SAM D. SPARKS: Sam, my problem is  
17 from -- my office is in Tom Green County, if you've  
18 had the experience to be there. It doesn't matter  
19 which of the three district courts you filed in.  
20 You know, on Monday morning you'll go there and  
21 pick a jury and you may be assigned any one of the  
22 three judges. This ties in not only with 27 but  
23 also with 18a. You can't file a Motion to Preclude  
24 because you don't know which judge you're going to  
25 get until you go to trial. There's no ten day

1 period at all. I understand disqualification is  
2 controlled by the Constitution.

3 Under 27a what you're proposing here -- my  
4 question is, I happen to like the system that I  
5 got. I can't recuse a judge. But I think we have  
6 -- we move more cases per capita out there than any  
7 county in the State of Texas. And I don't want a  
8 rule that makes it where they cannot continue the  
9 administration of that Tom Green County courts like  
10 they're doing. In other words, it randomly gets  
11 assigned to a judge. I must try it in front of  
12 that judge. I'm throwing that out for a comment.

13 MR. REASONER: I don't read it as saying  
14 that.

15 MR. RAGLAND: I would like to speak to  
16 that, also.

17 MR. SAM D. SPARKS: I wish the whole  
18 state would go to the system we have. We're moving  
19 more cases than you can believe.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, if we added a  
21 sentence that says, "After such filing, any case  
22 may be transferred between the district courts in  
23 any manner prescribed by the judges of those  
24 courts," does that alleviate any problem?

25 MR. BRANSON: Mr. Chairman, why are we

1           messing with the administrative judge's personal  
2           prerogatives now?

3                   CHAIRMAN SOULES:  Because we've been  
4           asked to look at it.

5                   MR. SPARKS:  That's in the next rule.  
6           They've requested that in 27b.

7                   CHAIRMAN SOULES:  All right.  Does that --  
8           David Beck.

9                   MR. BECK:  One of my concerns is more  
10          basic.  I guess I don't have as much trouble with  
11          these suggestions as others because we handle a lot  
12          of these problems by local rule in Harris County.  
13          But my question really is more basic.  My  
14          recollection is that this task force that the  
15          Supreme Court has just appointed is going to be  
16          looking at ways to streamline the dockets, and I  
17          would presume that this is going to be one of the  
18          subjects that they're going to be addressing.  If  
19          that's the case, and there's going to be a very  
20          formal study done on it, why are we amending our  
21          rules now and then look at a study a year from now,  
22          and then have to do it again?

23                   I would suggest, therefore, that we table  
24          this thing until such time as the Supreme Court has  
25          had a chance to complete its study, assuming I'm

1 correct on that, Judge Wallace.

2 MR. BRANSON: Second the motion.

3 MR. SAM D. SPARKS: I like that very  
4 well. Could we provide some way for me to reluse a  
5 judge if necessary?

6 MR. SPARKS: If you don't get one special  
7 one.

8 CHARIMAN SOULES: Well, maybe that's what  
9 we're going to want to do is --

10 MR. BRANSON: Sam, just get a special  
11 bill in there.

12 MR. SAM D. SPARKS: Well, it's been going  
13 so good, I hate to even think about that, but it  
14 could be necessary.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That may be the case  
16 with this group of rules that Sam is talking about  
17 right now that we'll want to defer them to the task  
18 force committee that's been appointed and ask them  
19 to advise us when they're through or at any point.

20 But let's hear the rest of it, Sam, from you  
21 and then -- or do you feel that we need to go  
22 through these?

23 MR. SPARKS: Of course 27a, b and c are  
24 certainly related. Let me speak for Rule 27c. I  
25 really think that this is a good rule. I think

1 it's true in every community where you have  
2 multiple courts, there are some judges who will  
3 sign presiding order and enjoin the movement of the  
4 world for a hundred dollar bond. And I can see  
5 where the administrative judges are coming from on  
6 this particular one. It really says that you have  
7 to file your case first and go that court unless  
8 there are circumstances that justify an immediate  
9 or temporary relief. I personally thought this was  
10 good.

11 I think the whole purpose of these series of  
12 rules is what we're going to have. I think David's  
13 suggestion was good, but I think the judges are  
14 saying, "We want a random selection. We want the  
15 filings so that every district court is getting  
16 equal number of cases," so that then we evaluate  
17 under this new act and decide how things are going.  
18 But I really thought that 27c was a good rule.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Harry.

20 MR. REASONER: Let me say that reading  
21 27a and b together, I read 27a as merely relating  
22 to the filing and 27b as meaning that the local  
23 judges have full discretion to handle their  
24 dockets, and I really don't see any reason to defer  
25 to the task force. I mean, it seems to me that the

1 Council of Administrative Judges has, in effect,  
2 asked for the endorsement of this committee; and it  
3 seems to me they have a very sensible proposal, and  
4 I would urge we go ahead and approve it.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Justice Wallace has  
6 just informed me that all nine of the  
7 administrative judges are on the task force for  
8 whatever that may -- information that may be to  
9 you.

10 MR. REASONER: Well, I assume at the time  
11 they referred it to us, they were well aware of the  
12 fact that they were on the task force, were asking  
13 for --

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't think so.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What's the date of that  
16 referral?

17 Do you have that, Sam?

18 MR. SPARKS: Yes. Well, no, they don't  
19 put a date on it, but it's -- it had to be May.  
20 They were not appointed to the task force at that  
21 point.

22 MR. WALLACE: The task force didn't even  
23 exist then.

24 MR. SPARKS: The one thing that I have  
25 been impressed with, though, is -- I feel kind of

1 like Harry does. I think these are good rules; we  
2 ought to rule on them. But these administrative  
3 judges are asking for written rules to help them do  
4 their work, and I've been impressed with the fact  
5 they're trying to do their work.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Tom.

7 MR. RAGLAND: I would like to speak  
8 against this 27a. And I can relate it only to my  
9 personal experience, but in McLennan County we have  
10 four district courts. We do not have a criminal  
11 district court. But by local rule or agreement  
12 among the judges, all indictments are returned to  
13 one district court. Something like this means  
14 every fourth civil case is going to be filed in  
15 that court and here's criminal cases are going to  
16 get bumped and the Speedy Trial Act and everything  
17 else. And you talk about slowing down action in  
18 McLennan County, this rule will do it. There is no  
19 delay in McLennan County.

20 There was a jury verdict on a complex  
21 personal injury case yesterday that was returned  
22 six months after the thing was filed. So we don't  
23 have that problem there, and I sure would hate to  
24 see us get saddled with a broad, heavy burden that  
25 solves some problems somewhere else, perhaps, but

1 creates some equally as bad.

2 MR. LOW: Could we either eliminate the  
3 first sentence, if the judges are asking for  
4 guidelines, either eliminate that or substitute,  
5 therefore. And I think this would be something  
6 novel to make a suggestion in the rules, but  
7 something that each district court, unless they  
8 have their own system, then it would be random  
9 unless -- and then the other rules, I don't think  
10 there's been any objection to the Bill of Review  
11 and things of that nature.

12 The first sentence appears to be the one  
13 that's most objectionable, and that can either be  
14 eliminated or corrected to refer it back to the  
15 local judges. And I point out that in that rule,  
16 the word "file" is used twice, but it's not -- they  
17 don't prohibit transferring on it. It just talks  
18 to filing. And I understand -- I hear some real  
19 bad objections to that and --

20 MR. O'QUINN: Is there a motion to redo  
21 that sentence?

22 MR. BRANSON: Mr. Chairman, procedurally  
23 don't we have a motion on the floor to table?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We do have a motion to  
25 defer it to the task force, and Harry has spoken to



1 that. The task force is going to be looking at  
2 administrative problems as opposed to trial  
3 procedure problems.

4 MR. BRANSON: Could I call a question on  
5 the motion?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Question. Those  
7 in favor of deferring the recommendations in 27a, b  
8 and c to the task force for its study and report  
9 back, say aye. Opposed?

10 MR. REASONER: Aye.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Reasoner objects to  
12 that.

13 MR. SPARKS: I oppose that, too.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And Sam Sparks.

15 MR. SPARKS: Okay. The next one is --

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The vote is about 20 to  
17 2.

18 MR. SPARKS: One of our guesses -- and  
19 Bill Dorsaneo wanted me to tell you that we've  
20 guessed wrong on some of these as to where to put  
21 some suggestions. But one of the attorneys -- I  
22 had two or three correspondence clerks making this  
23 to have all pleadings 8 1/2 x 11. One of the  
24 attorneys I thought had a unique approach. He  
25 wanted pleadings that way because he had been going

1 to the State Bar seminars and he had now learned  
2 how to do his own trial notebook and he wanted the  
3 pleadings to be of the same size, then, as the  
4 trial notebook. The suggestion is made that he was  
5 sure that the Federal Government did a lot of study  
6 and it would cut down the cost. But the main thing  
7 that is to require all pleadings to be 8 1/2 x 11.  
8 Our committee has no comment on that.

9 MR. RAGLAND: Which rule are we on?

10 MR. SPARKS: We've put 45(e) because we  
11 think that's where it would be fought.

12 MR. O'QUINN: You have to turn some more.  
13 It's out of order.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I guess I've dropped it  
15 in the copy process.

16 MR. TINDALL: It's after 46 -- 47. It  
17 follows 47.

18 MR. O'QUINN: It's after 47.

19 MR. TINDALL: Luke, there is a state law  
20 effective September 1 of '86 that you may be aware  
21 of that prohibits state agencies from buying file  
22 cabinets that will accommodate anything greater  
23 than 8 1/2 x 11 or you can't buy paper that's  
24 larger than 8 1/2 x 11 and the computer paper that  
25 will tear down to 8 1/2 x 11. So it seems like to

1 to me that we're walking into a mandate anyway to  
2 do that.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How many feel this  
4 committee should address the issue of the paper  
5 size for pleadings? Should we address it or leave  
6 it to whatever the statute is? How many feel we  
7 need to address paper size in pleadings?

8 MR. LOW: Who else is going to address  
9 it?

10 MR. ADAMS: Who's going to address it if  
11 we don't?

12 MR. SPARKS: The statute will bind the  
13 clerk, but the court clerk is going to have 10,000  
14 lawyers coming --

15 MR. TINDALL: Yeah, if we don't help the  
16 clerk.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Well, we  
18 will discuss it.

19 I think Chief Justice Hill has got some lunch  
20 arrangements.

21 (Off-the-record discussion.)

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Shall we adjourn now  
23 and to go lunch?

24 MR. O'QUINN: Yes.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. We stand

1 adjourned and resume after lunch.

2 (Lunch recess.)

3 AFTERNOON SESSION

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's 1:30. We're back  
5 in session. If you didn't sit where your name tag  
6 is, please get your name tag in front of you so  
7 that the court reporter can identify you when you  
8 speak.

9 And, Sam, we'll have a guest here in about an  
10 hour, Clifford Brown, who is head of the Advisory  
11 Committee of the Court of Criminal Appeals. And if  
12 we're not through with these pretrial rules in  
13 about an hour, I'm going to need to interrupt while  
14 Clifford Brown is here to get the report on the  
15 appellate rules and to hear from him on what that  
16 court is doing with regard to the same rules. So  
17 why don't you proceed. We'll get as far as we can  
18 in an hour, maybe even through with your report.

19 MR. SPARKS: On 45(e) the consensus of  
20 the lawyers I've talked to are in favor of a rule  
21 setting out the small rather than legal paper for  
22 all pleadings. And so, that's what's before us on  
23 that one.

24 CHARIMAN SOULES: That's pretty  
25 straightforward.

1 MR. TINDALL: I move that we adopt 45(e).

2 MR. BECK: Second.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Moved and seconded. Is  
4 there any discussion?

5 Bill Dorsaneo.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I am opposed to any  
7 rule that will talk about the size of paper for  
8 filing things in the trial court. My experience  
9 with the federal courts has been very  
10 unsatisfactory. Filing things on the wrong size  
11 paper or not on green paper as opposed to white  
12 paper and it gets sent back to me.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Not filed.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, you know what  
15 I mean. I just don't like the whole idea of it.  
16 Now, what happens if somebody sends in an original  
17 answer that's not on 8 1/2 x 11 inch size paper?  
18 What happens to it? Is that a pleading defect that  
19 has to be specially excepted to? What's going on?  
20 Does it get thrown away? I would rather just not  
21 get into the problem of size of paper because I  
22 don't know what happens if the rule is violated,  
23 and it might be that it comes back. I at least  
24 want that spelled out. Failure to use the right  
25 size paper is not a defect which renders the

1 instrument filed null. Something like that. So  
2 let's just stay away from the size of paper. We  
3 never had to talk about legal size paper before.  
4 Why bother putting this in the rules?

5 MR. TINDALL: Bill, the state clerks, you  
6 understand, by September 1 can't buy file cabinets  
7 to accommodate the paper.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't care.

9 MR. BECK: Good point, Bill.

10 MR. O'QUINN: Obviously a university  
11 professor.

12 MR. RAGLAND: This is the first I've  
13 heard about this filing cabinet business. What's  
14 the authority?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There's a statute, if  
16 it stands up. If the legislature reverses it.

17 MR. TINDALL: And the real estate folks  
18 are moving to letter sized Deeds and Deeds of  
19 Trust. It's just -- it hasn't been a problem in  
20 Federal Court.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Not to the clerks of  
22 the court, but it could be a -- any further  
23 discussion? Those in favor of adopting this  
24 proposal to add Subsection E to Rule 45, signify by  
25 saying aye. Opposed?

1           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No.

2           CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Let me get  
3 a show of hands on that. I can't hear it enough to  
4 divide it. Those in favor, please hold your hands  
5 up. 11. 11 for. Opposed? Three opposed. All  
6 right.

7           MR. SPARKS: On rule 46 -- I put --  
8 proposed Rule 46 I put in your packet just as an  
9 example of sometimes what we get on this committee.  
10 I don't know what happened to Attorney Richard  
11 Evans the day he wrote us.

12           MR. LOW: That's an ordinary day.

13           MR. SPARKS: But he was tired of going  
14 down on special exception hearings. And the  
15 committee recommends that we do not accept that.

16           MR. BECK: So moved.

17           MR. TINDALL: Seconded.

18           MR. O'QUINN: Seconded.

19           CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any discussion? In  
20 favor of rejecting this or those who want to reject  
21 this, say aye. Those who want it approved, say  
22 aye. Unanimous rejection.

23           MR. SPARKS: You know we got several Rule  
24 47 requests, and I think there is, what, three of  
25 them in your packets. Yeah.

1 MR. TINDALL: Two.

2 MR. SPARKS: Two. Yeah, okay. I'm  
3 trying to remember which one -- the first one  
4 really just eliminates the last phrase in --  
5 eliminates (b), puts in the -- and then eliminates  
6 the last phrase. But the main thing that they're  
7 trying -- that the first one is trying to do is  
8 require -- I guess to go back to the -- one of the  
9 -- oh, okay. Rule 47 --

10 Let's look at the second one, if you will.  
11 Rule 47, really they wanted to specify in writing,  
12 and the proposal of this rule -- the proposer of  
13 this rule says it doesn't have to be in a pleading,  
14 that you can do it in writing. I don't know  
15 exactly how that works. I guess if you write a  
16 letter, you're bound by it. But he wanted the rule  
17 to specify in writing the maximum amount claimed,  
18 where you wouldn't have to go through all the  
19 special exception hearings. There must be a track  
20 history on this that I'm not aware of. Mr. Kronzer  
21 and Mr. Green have a lot of correspondence on this  
22 about whether or not it's ethical for the lawyers  
23 to violate these rules.

24 And so those two proposals are there  
25 primarily to -- it looked to me like one of them



1 was trying to go back to the old practice and one  
2 is trying to keep a lawyer from, I guess, advising  
3 a jury sued for 18 trillion dollars. But the  
4 second one of Rule 47 is the one that I think you  
5 ought to look at.

6 MR. O'QUINN: Option Two?

7 MR. SPARKS: Option Two, yes. I really  
8 don't have any support for either of these.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You've got -- 45(e) is  
10 between the two options.

11 MR. BECK: Mr. Chairman, I move that this  
12 proposal be rejected.

13 MR. O'QUINN: I second it.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Both options?

15 MR. BECK: Yes, both options be rejected.  
16 I think we ought to go with what we've got. I  
17 think what Mr. Kronzer is primarily objecting to is  
18 -- what he perceives is some attorneys stating very  
19 large ad damnums in their pleadings and generating  
20 publicity for it. In looking at it from our side  
21 of the docket, because of excess coverage and so  
22 on, it's imperative that we know the amount in  
23 controversy. And I just think it's silly to impose  
24 sanctions on the Plaintiff's bar for stating the  
25 amount in controversy when two weeks later, I may

1 be filing a special exception requiring them to do  
2 so. I just don't think it makes any sense.

3 MR. O'QUINN: Vote. Let's go.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there any other  
5 discussion?

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Just one comment,  
7 Mr. Chairman.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: At the last meeting  
10 of the committee on Administration of Justice that  
11 I attended, there was a specific recommendation to  
12 go back to old Rule 47 requiring the amount claimed  
13 to be specified in an original claim. There was  
14 substantial sentiment, if I recall correctly, for  
15 going back to the old way, and I just point that  
16 out to this committee.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're going to get a  
18 recommendation from the COAJ. I believe that we  
19 will anyway, that the amount in controversy be  
20 required to be stated.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Except -- that would  
22 be so except in medical malpractice cases because  
23 specific statutory provisions in Article 4590(i)  
24 would control the Rule of Procedure, presumably.

25 MR. SPARKS: That really is the first of

1 the intent of Mr. Weber on the first one, if you'll  
2 look at it. Because he is suggesting eliminating  
3 the just in excess of minimum jurisdiction of the  
4 court, and then specifically have to make a demand  
5 for judgment in your relief. That was the intent  
6 of the first one that we're rejecting. But I found  
7 no support for either of these in the lawyers we've  
8 contacted.

9 MR. O'QUINN: Question.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Question's been  
11 moved so we are addressing two issues. Number one,  
12 are we going to require that an amount be stated in  
13 a pleading. That's what Option One speaks to,  
14 isn't it, Sam?

15 MR. SAM SPARKS: Yes, sir.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Let's take the  
17 votes separately. Those who want to reject Option  
18 One that proposes the required statement of  
19 damages.

20 MR. O'QUINN: It really doesn't do that,  
21 Mr. Chairman.

22 MR. LOW: No, it doesn't.

23 MR. O'QUINN: Neither of them does that.

24 MR. LOW: Neither of them does that. I  
25 don't -- the way I read them, it provides an

1           exception -- I mean, I would be for that. You  
2           could have something where -- let them plead what  
3           they want. If you're worried about telling the  
4           jury, that could be taken care of. But I defend  
5           cases and represent Plaintiffs, too, and in both  
6           sides I like to see what you're suing for. Whether  
7           I'm a Defendant or a Plaintiff, I like to tell them  
8           what I'm suing for or find out what they're suing  
9           for.

10                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Those who want to  
11           reject the Option One, please say aye. Those who  
12           want to adopt Option One, same sign. This is  
13           unanimous.

14                   Those who want to reject Option Two, please  
15           say aye. Those who want to adopt Option Two,  
16           please say same sign. Again unanimous rejection.

17                   MR. SPARKS: The next proposal, is one of  
18           several from Patricia Hill, in effect is a new  
19           rule. It's a pretty much Rule 11 of the federal  
20           procedure. Well, it's not -- it is Rule 11 of the  
21           federal procedure. And nobody has indicated that  
22           there's anything wrong with it. A lot of people  
23           have supported it. A lot of people just don't have  
24           feelings one way or the other. I think this is  
25           probably an effort on behalf of Representative

1 Hill. I think she's introduced a frivolous lawsuit  
2 statute once or twice, and I think this may be a  
3 part of it. But there have been several requests  
4 for the adoption of a similar rule to Rule 11.

5 MR. LOW: I move we reject it. We don't  
6 need another rule on that.

7 MR. SAM D. SPARKS: I second.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Motion has been made  
9 and seconded to reject proposed Rule 57a. Any  
10 discussion?

11 PROFESSOR WALKER: 57a?

12 CHARIMAN SOULES: That's right. New Rule  
13 57a, Orville.

14 Any discussion?

15 PROFESSOR WALKER: I missed it. Oh, I  
16 see.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Those who favor  
18 rejection of proposed Rule 57a, please say aye.  
19 Those who support Rule 57a, please same sign.  
20 Again that's a unanimous rejection.

21 MR. SPARKS: The next one is Rule 85a.  
22 This is also from Representative Hill wanting the  
23 adoption of Federal Rule 12. And I'd like to call  
24 your attention -- it would change a little bit, for  
25 example, the second ground of "lack of jurisdiction

1 over the person" would have the special appearance.

2 MR. O'QUINN: Mr. Chairman, I would like  
3 to move rejection.

4 MR. LOW: I second that motion.

5 MR. O'QUINN: Basically I'm opposed to  
6 adopting something just because the Federal Courts  
7 do it.

8 MR. LOW: Well, not only that, the rule  
9 would not dovetail with some of our other rules and  
10 it would dovetail with other federal rules. And  
11 this goes to substance because some of the things  
12 you waive in there and you get into that. I think  
13 you're just mixing some bad whiskey with some good.  
14 So you just wouldn't want to do that.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Question.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You want to pass on it?  
17 Any further discussion on this? All right. Those  
18 who favor rejecting proposed Rule 85a, please say  
19 aye. And those who favor adopting proposed Rule  
20 85a, same sign. Okay. That's another unanimous  
21 rejection.

22 Broadus, do you have these materials? There  
23 are extra sets and I thought I saw you looking over  
24 somebody's shoulder.

25 Is there anybody who doesn't --

1 MR. SPIVEY: No, I was just seeing if I  
2 was on the right page. If --

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Does everybody  
4 have a set of materials? If you don't, I've got  
5 some extras. Okay.

6 MR. SPARKS: It's just amazing what a  
7 full meal will do to discussion.

8 MR. O'QUINN: We've got our energy back,  
9 Sam. We're ready to go.

10 MR. SPARKS: Well, I would be  
11 uncomfortable in either the Administration of  
12 Justice Committee or this committee without having  
13 venue. And I've said it many times, "If you can't  
14 hit El Paso, then you ought not to be out there."  
15 And I don't know anything about venue. I read all  
16 of the letters and I'll just defer -- I put down  
17 what we think everybody has suggested, and it's  
18 several things. I just turn it over to anybody  
19 that's interested. I really don't have any  
20 personal involvement. I really don't do enough  
21 practice. I removed a couple of cases from Houston  
22 because Southwest Airlines stops three times before  
23 it gets there, but other than that --

24 The one thing that is well motivated is  
25 trying to bring the rules in line with the statute.

1 I call your attention to the first Rule 87  
2 adoption. We have inserted the word -- and I'm not  
3 recommending this -- "primary defendant" because --  
4 and I offer no definition as to what a primary  
5 defendant is. But apparently there is a very big  
6 problem in a multi-party lawsuit of one party  
7 filing a good motion to transfer and the trial  
8 court not exactly knowing -- does he transfer the  
9 case when other defendants have filed a general  
10 denial? Does he transfer the whole case? And I've  
11 not had that personal experience, but apparently  
12 many of you have and many other lawyers have. And  
13 so, I'm going to sit down and let y'all debate what  
14 you want to do on these.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill Dorsaneo is  
16 involved in these already.

17 And why don't you give us your views, Bill,  
18 and then we'll come -- get comments from the other  
19 people.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Why don't we  
21 expedite? Why don't we take them in chronological  
22 order? And that would take us to suggested  
23 amendments, to Paragraph 2(b) of Rule 87. You have  
24 three options suggested in this packet. My  
25 recollection is that Option Three is the one that



1 was voted up affirmatively, which is a little  
2 redundant, I suppose, by the Committee on  
3 Administration of Justice.

4 MR. SPARKS: That's right, yes, sir.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: All right? Now,  
6 first let me try to identify the perceived problem  
7 in Paragraph 2(b). As you will recall, these venue  
8 rules had to be drafted very quickly because of the  
9 timetable that we had back when the venue statute  
10 was passed. It is believed that Paragraph 2(b) of  
11 current Rule 87 is unclear in this respect. It is  
12 believed that Paragraph 2(b) could be read under  
13 the current rule as requiring a Plaintiff to make  
14 prima facie proof of the merits of a cause of  
15 action when the motion to transfer contains  
16 specific denials of the allegation that the cause  
17 of action accrued in the county of suit.

18 Doak Bishop suggested that we change the  
19 language in Paragraph 2(b) for clarification  
20 purposes to try to make it plainer that when there  
21 is a denial of the venue facts in the petition  
22 concerning the place where the cause of action  
23 arose or accrued, that the prima facie proof is  
24 related to that particular matter. Frankly, when I  
25 look at this language, I think the language could

1 be better, and it also occurs to me that there may  
2 be some additional problems being dealt with.  
3 Rusty is shaking his head up and down on this, but  
4 that's the idea. The problem is trying to clean up  
5 what should have been done better back earlier.  
6 This seems to be an improvement, although perhaps  
7 it could be improved more.

8 The other two options on this point are just  
9 variations on wording, I would submit. And I think  
10 that this particular matter involving Rule 87 is  
11 really very separate from the other matters and  
12 should be taken up separately.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You mean separately  
14 later or separately now?

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Separately now.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Now. Okay. Let's do.

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think that this  
18 Paragraph 2(b) thing needs to be dealt with first  
19 because it's not a package.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

21 MR. O'QUINN: Question. I'm not calling  
22 for it, I want to ask Bill a question. Is what  
23 you're trying to do is where a challenge is made by  
24 the Defendant to say that the Plaintiff only has to  
25 show the county where it happened as versus show he

1 actually has a cause of action?

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Thank you, John, for  
3 restating what I didn't state very well. Yes.

4 MR. McMAINS: I don't think you did.

5 MR. O'QUINN: I don't think you've  
6 accomplished that by what you've done here.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Don't blame -- I  
8 didn't do that. I didn't write this language. I'm  
9 just presenting it.

10 MR. O'QUINN: Well, I'm sorry, I don't  
11 think whoever wrote it -- I don't think they've  
12 accomplished that.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think that's the  
14 objective. As I said, there may be an additional  
15 objective that I don't understand. But I think  
16 that's the objective, and I agree to that. I don't  
17 think it necessarily does do it. I think it gets  
18 one step closer to that.

19 MR. O'QUINN: Well, the question -- but  
20 you're going to have to prove something happened in  
21 that county. If it's a quibble over which county --  
22 you got to do more than name a county, you got to  
23 show something happened. I guess -- would it be  
24 something like the event or the incident or the  
25 injury or -- I don't know, you're going to have to

1 show something happened in the county. You might  
2 not show a cause of action happened, but you're  
3 going to have to show something happened.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think you're  
5 showing that some part of the cause of action arose  
6 or accrued in the county of suit.

7 MR. O'QUINN: But I don't think it's so  
8 much -- that's the concern, that once you say  
9 "cause of action," people are going to say, "You're  
10 now going to have to show an event like an incident  
11 or an occurrence." You're going to have to then  
12 show the elements of a cause of action.

13 MR. BRANSON: Or something related to  
14 cause of action.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's the problem.  
16 The old law was this, under the interpretation of  
17 old Subdivision 23 of old Article 1995, if someone  
18 relied upon the language in that provision saying  
19 that they could maintain venue in a particular  
20 county because all or part of the cause of action  
21 arose there, the old cases said in order to prove  
22 that something arose anywhere, you had to prove  
23 that it arose; that is to say, you had a cause of  
24 action.

25 MR. O'QUINN: Right.

1           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In addition to  
2 proving that some part of it arose in the county  
3 selected. And when we drafted the original rule,  
4 original Paragraph 2(b), we kind of forgot about  
5 those cases, which puts an odd construction on the  
6 language anyway. And --

7           MR. O'QUINN: Can I make a suggestion?

8           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: What?

9           MR. O'QUINN: Just shoot at this  
10 language. Why shouldn't the language be that part  
11 or all of the events giving rise to the alleged  
12 cause of action occurred in that county?

13           MR. LOW: Or if a party dispute that it  
14 wasn't in a particular county. You know, they're  
15 trying to do away with having to try your case or a  
16 venue and all that, take care of it by an affidavit  
17 or something. Somebody swears the wrong affidavit,  
18 you got trouble, and, you know, he might have.

19           MR. MORRIS: Bill. I worked on that a  
20 lot with Judge Pope during that session, and we  
21 didn't leave that out accidentally. It was on  
22 purpose and it was agreed across the board that we  
23 left that out because we wanted to get away from  
24 having to prove up your whole case. And Judge  
25 Pope, as you know, was trying to make it easier on

1 the courts, and he led us in this direction.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I don't think  
3 there's any question that --

4 MR. O'QUINN: Nobody's retreating.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: -- that everybody  
6 tried to have the current rule say that a Plaintiff  
7 never needs to make proof of the merits of the  
8 cause of action, prima facie proof or otherwise. I  
9 don't think there's any question that that's what  
10 the rule was meant to mean right now. But the  
11 difficulty is in having it say that.

12 MR. O'QUINN: Here's the problem. Let's  
13 say you allege that the cause of action arose in  
14 Travis County. The Defendant says, "No, it arose  
15 in Bexar County." Okay. So you -- now the judge  
16 has to resolve that. We want to have some vehicle  
17 for resolving it without making you prove a cause  
18 of action. If y'all just show up in front of the  
19 judge on a venue hearing or by affidavits, he's got  
20 to know, one, that -- something had to happen,  
21 either in Bexar County or Travis County for him to  
22 resolve that. And what I'm trying to suggest is  
23 rather than say that the judge has to figure out  
24 where the cause of action arose, just if part or  
25 all of the event, whatever the event is --

1 MR. MORRIS: I understood what you said.

2 MR. O'QUINN: It maybe a house burned  
3 down. It may be a product blew up or somebody was  
4 treated in the hospital somewhere or something.  
5 We're not getting into negligence and all, just  
6 that the event or events made the basis of the  
7 Plaintiff's suit occurred in whole or part. That's  
8 all you have to show the judge. Show the judge the  
9 events happened in Travis County. That's where the  
10 house burned down or whatever, not in Bexar County.  
11 And that's the end of it. I'm trying to pick up  
12 some language there. I'm not necessarily saying  
13 that's the language to use, but get away from  
14 talking about proving a cause of action. But  
15 you've got to prove something or you'll never  
16 resolve that little argument.

17 MR. MORRIS: I know that we discussed  
18 this very thing when we were all sitting around up  
19 in Judge Pope's office trying to put some of this  
20 together. And exactly what's the defect as it  
21 exists right now? I heard what you just said, but  
22 doesn't the rule provide or isn't there a provision  
23 in there that takes care of that?

24 MR. McMANS: Tried to.

25 MR. O'QUINN: Dorsaneo says the problem

1 is this. If the Defendant controverts your  
2 allegation that the cause of action arose in Travis  
3 County, he says it happened in Bexar County, the  
4 rule suggests at that point you have to proof that  
5 the cause of action arose in Travis County, which  
6 means you may have to prove a cause of action.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Prima facie proof.  
8 Which I don't think is --

9 MR. McMAINS: It wasn't intended to be  
10 that way.

11 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It wasn't intended  
12 to mean that. We had one week to do these rules.

13 MR. O'QUINN: We don't have the statute  
14 in the room, we just have a rule.

15 MR. LOW: There's a real problem now.  
16 There are a lost of cases --

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I know what the  
18 statute says. We do have the statute in the room,  
19 John.

20 MR. O'QUINN: We do? He wants to look at  
21 it.

22 MR. MORRIS: Let me see that statute.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The statute, the old  
24 4(d)(1) just says, "No proof of the merits -- no  
25 proof of the merits of a cause of action shall be



1 required," something like that. It's now in the  
2 Civil Practice and Remedies Code, Chapter 15, which  
3 is 959 of that thing, Lefty.

4 MR. MORRIS: Okay.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do any of these options  
6 handle the problem satisfactorily?

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No, no. The third  
8 one is a better shot at it, but I -- than any of  
9 them. But John says if we can eliminate the word  
10 "cause of action" and replace it with something  
11 else, event or events, acts or omissions, but it's  
12 very hard to figure out what it is you could use.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Transactions or  
14 occurrences.

15 MR. O'QUINN: I don't see what's wrong  
16 with "the occurrence" and just have it -- and maybe  
17 just to make it real clear "provided, however, you  
18 don't have to prove the cause of action," just the  
19 occurrence or whatever it is.

20 MR. REASONER: When you get outside the  
21 personal injury field, what the occurrence is might  
22 be tricky.

23 MR. MORRIS: Right.

24 MR. O'QUINN: It might be a contract.  
25 Whether it was a contract.

1 MR. BRANSON: How about transaction or  
2 event?

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Alliance. Alliance  
4 in a representation case.

5 MR. BRANSON: How about transaction or  
6 event? Transaction would cover all of it.

7 MR. REASONER: A lot of commercial  
8 transactions don't occur one place or another.

9 MR. O'QUINN: That's fine. If it  
10 occurred in both Travis County and in Harris  
11 County, then you file either place.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Some or all the  
13 transactions or occurrences.

14 MR. McMains: Let's say part.

15 MR. O'QUINN: Part or all? In any county  
16 where part or all occurs.

17 MR. McMains: Theoretically, I would  
18 assume, in a contract case wherever the offer is  
19 made might also be where part of the cause of  
20 action arose.

21 MR. REASONER: I wouldn't always concede  
22 that but --

23 MR. O'QUINN: He doesn't want to get on  
24 the record.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And I'm throwing out

1 language. You could say maybe something like that  
2 the fact, act or event that gave rise to the  
3 alleged cause of action or part thereof arose or  
4 accrued in the county of suit. And that's very  
5 clumsy.

6 MR. SPIVEY: How about making it, you  
7 know, something -- just say where -- that any part  
8 of the cause of action arose or accrued in the  
9 county of suit, period.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That, Broadus, gets  
11 us back to those old cases saying that that means  
12 that you have to prove that it occurred at all  
13 before you can prove where it happen. In other  
14 words, you have to prove that there was a rabbit  
15 before you can prove the rabbit lives in Detroit.

16 MR. SPIVEY: You're saying there's a  
17 difference between part or any part on the one hand  
18 and any part of on the other?

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The old cases have a  
20 simple syllogistic reasoning. In order to prove  
21 that the cause of action arose or accrued in Travis  
22 County, you have to prove as a first step that  
23 there is a cause of action. That means you have to  
24 prove act, omission, negligence, proximate cause  
25 and some damage.

1 MR. BRANSON: How about just adding to  
2 that that, "except in no event shall there be a  
3 requirement that the cause of action be proven."

4 MR. O'QUINN: Fine.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That might work.

6 MR. MORRIS: The rule says that the court  
7 shall determine venue questions from the pleadings  
8 and affidavits.

9 MR. LOW: That's right. That's the whole --

10 MR. MORRIS: And then it goes a step  
11 further. We did that to get away with all this  
12 stuff that we're fixing to get back into. We went  
13 a step further and put the burden on the Plaintiff  
14 by saying, "it shall in no event be harmless error  
15 and shall be revisable if at trial it's found  
16 otherwise." And the reason -- this is coming back  
17 to me now to some extent -- the reason we did it  
18 just under this scheme right here -- and I can  
19 remember sitting in Judge Pope's office because he  
20 wanted to be certain that this was not something  
21 that was taken advantage of -- was that, okay, you  
22 Plaintiffs, we're going to let you have a pleading  
23 and an affidavit and it -- and the court will have  
24 to determine it based upon your pleading and  
25 affidavit. But if you're wrong, it's reversible

1 error.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: What's the first  
3 sentence of 1506(1) say?

4 MR. MORRIS: This is under joinder. It  
5 says "when two or more parties are joined" --

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No, I'm in the wrong  
7 place. I meant 1506(2). I'm having trouble  
8 remembering the new numbers.

9 MR. MORRIS: I think you're 1506(4) "in  
10 all venue hearings no facts or proof concerning the  
11 merits of this case shall be required to establish  
12 venue."

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay. That's what  
14 this is about, what this sentence means.

15 MR. MORRIS: Yeah, but based on the next  
16 sentence "the court shall determine venue questions  
17 from the pleadings and affidavits." Again, as I  
18 say, under Judge Pope's suggestion, we made it  
19 reversible error. And the whole reason for that  
20 scheme -- I'm not saying it shouldn't be changed  
21 perhaps, but we shouldn't venture into this thing  
22 carelessly. It was to get away from taking up the  
23 court's time on this kind of matter, and saying  
24 "You Plaintiffs, if you don't do it right, you're  
25 going to end up back down here a few years from

1 now."

2 MR. O'QUINN: Well, the problem, Lefty,  
3 and I don't disagree with anything you said, in  
4 fact, I'm 100 percent in favor. The problem is  
5 there's some people who are concerned about some  
6 loose language in Rule 87 Paragraph 2(b). It could  
7 be misconstrued to be contrary to what your  
8 position is. They're worried about that loose  
9 language. They want to get it out of there or  
10 modify so there's no misunderstanding.

11 MR. MORRIS: John, what loose language?

12 MR. O'QUINN: The loose language of the  
13 question is the language says, "If the Defendant  
14 denies that the cause of action arose in the county  
15 in which you file the suit, then it becomes your  
16 burden" -- Lefty -- "to support your pleading that  
17 the cause of action did, in fact, occur in that  
18 county." And there is some concern that that means  
19 that the rule puts a burden on you beyond the  
20 statute. Do you understand what I'm saying?

21 MR. MORRIS: I hear you.

22 MR. O'QUINN: We're not trying to go back  
23 to the old system, believe us, nor is Bill. Bill  
24 says some people were worried that the statute  
25 could be misconstrued and all we want to do is kind

1 of get that language out of there.

2 MR. REASONER: You know, one thing that  
3 worries me about your transaction -- part of the  
4 transaction approach, you know, the reason I  
5 represented a widow in Laredo and the insurance  
6 company has file a declaratory judgment action  
7 against her in Dallas to try to keep her from suing  
8 them in Laredo, and under your language, I guess  
9 the insurance company is okay.

10 MR. O'QUINN: Well, that's something else  
11 that needs to be talked about some other day.  
12 Glenda's forum shopping. We'll get y'all later.  
13 They're doing that more and more nowadays.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't think we can  
15 draft that right here and now. We may have to work  
16 work on it tonight, Luke.

17 MR. MORRIS: We don't have time.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't have the  
19 ability, personally, to draft this here in a way  
20 that I would find satisfactory to myself. And if  
21 nobody else has a suggestion on the right language,  
22 why don't we leave it til tomorrow?

23 MR. WELLS: I have a suggestion that --  
24 it seems to me that about the sixth line down in  
25 (b) of the present rule "but when the claimant's

1 venue allegations, are specifically denied, the  
2 pleader is required to support his pleading that an  
3 act or omission material to the cause of action  
4 pled accrued."

5 MR. O'QUINN: I think it's good one in  
6 that county.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Occurred.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where is that, Ned?

9 MR. WELLS: "Pleader is required to  
10 support his pleading that an act or omission  
11 material to the cause of action pled occurred in  
12 the county," et cetera.

13 MR. LOW: The problem is you want to be  
14 certain you're not saying it has to be proven in  
15 the courthouse. The idea is to stay away by  
16 affidavit or something.

17 MR. MORRIS: The idea was to do it by  
18 pleadings instead of an affidavit.

19 MR. LOW: That's right.

20 MR. McMANS: Well, it still says as  
21 required by Rule 3.

22 MR. O'QUINN: As required by Rule 3. And  
23 Rule 3 --

24 MR. McMANS: Paragraph 3.

25 MR. LOW: Okay. But you just want to



1 eliminate the problem, because if lawyers think  
2 they can go back to the courthouse, defense lawyer  
3 is going to be going back. We'll be right back  
4 where we were.

5 MR. SPARKS: What we need is -- we've got  
6 a rule of law here that says it doesn't matter if  
7 they deny it under the rules or anything else, it's  
8 determined from affidavit pleadings. But now we're  
9 trying to change it by rule. We're trying to  
10 change the law by rule that says if they deny it,  
11 then we've got to prove something.

12 MR. O'QUINN: No, Sam, all you have to do  
13 is file an affidavit. Of course, if you plead in  
14 your original petition the lawsuit happened in  
15 Travis County, that's not under oath. Then the  
16 Defendant files a pleading under oath it happened  
17 in Bexar County. All you got to do at that point  
18 is file something under oath that it happened in  
19 Travis County and that's the end of it. And what  
20 we're trying to figure out is what is it you have  
21 to put in your affidavit that you have to swear to.  
22 Do you have to allege -- or put all the elements of  
23 a cause of action or would it be sufficient to say  
24 that the event or part of the event giving rise to  
25 my case happened?

1 MR. MORRIS: Or you may be under one of  
2 those other exceptions, see.

3 MR. O'QUINN: Well, something else. It  
4 could be a lot of things. I understand that.

5 MR. MORRIS: You just have to make your  
6 affidavit comply with the portion of the statute or  
7 what you're coming under.

8 MR. McMANS: Well, this is just talking  
9 about the cause of action.

10 MR. O'QUINN: The issue is obviously if  
11 the defendant denies under oath, what are we going  
12 to have to put in our affidavit? That's all we're  
13 talking about. Are we going to have to put a cause  
14 of action in here? Are we going to have to put an  
15 act in here? Well, then put in the rule what it is  
16 you want to put in the affidavit. That's all you  
17 need to do.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What's wrong with what  
19 Ned suggested?

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, the difficulty  
21 I would have with this, it may not be broad enough  
22 because with act or omission, that speaks about,  
23 well, conduct, I suppose. You could have an  
24 element of a cause of action that doesn't relate to  
25 the defendant's conduct. Could relate, perhaps to,

1 where something was relied upon.

2 HONORABLE WOOD: Act, omission or event.

3 MR. MORRIS: Luke, I think this needs to  
4 be studied further and I'm not ready to instruct us  
5 about it. I feel like that we're really not ready  
6 to make an intelligent decision at this time.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think that's pretty  
8 good.

9 MR. REASONER: I can testify to that on  
10 my part.

11 MR. WELLS: I would suggest that --

12 CHARIMAN SOULES: But it helps, I think,  
13 Lefty, if we do -- if this goes back to  
14 subcommittee to have gotten as many ideas here  
15 today so that whenever they come back next time,  
16 they're not in the face of something that was  
17 already occurring to us today and is uncured.  
18 That's all I'm trying to do is get everybody's  
19 thinking on the table so that when Sam and Bill or  
20 whoever it is that works on this, that they've had  
21 the benefit of everything we can come up with  
22 today, so when it comes back, it has the maximum  
23 opportunity to be ruled on without further study.

24 MR. MORRIS: I would like to suggest  
25 that, you know, that the subcommittee looking at it

1 really try to make it comply with the intent of  
2 that statute under the scheme that was set up. But  
3 that shouldn't be that hard once it's gone through.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: David.

5 MR. BECK: If that's true, why don't we  
6 put Lefty on that subcommittee because Lefty was  
7 involved in that.

8 MR. MORRIS: I would rather be a critic.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, we can try to  
10 draft it tonight.

11 MR. McMANS: I think we can.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Why don't you let  
13 Rusty and I draft it tonight, try to.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Let me hear  
15 Ned's language one more time and where it goes so I  
16 can make a note of it. Pleader is required to  
17 what, Ned?

18 MR. WELLS: "To support his pleading that  
19 an act, omission or event material to the cause of  
20 action pled occurred" -- and you go on from there.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. And as I  
22 understand it, one of the real concerns is the use  
23 of the word "cause of action" anywhere in the text.  
24 They're trying to avoid that.

25 MR. REASONER: You know, just a thought

1 about that. It seems to me if you're going to  
2 prove materiality -- before you can prove  
3 materiality, you have to show what the cause of  
4 action is in the same way you do now.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: See, Harry, you're  
6 just too smart.

7 MR. WELLS: But if it's a cause of action  
8 pled rather than the cause of action proven.

9 MR. REASONER: That might make a  
10 difference. I'm just not sure how you can prove  
11 materiality.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Materiality is a  
13 problem. Maybe "an act, omission or event related  
14 to the suit."

15 MR. REASONER: And I guess you could say  
16 "alleged cause of action."

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Alleged in the  
18 pleadings.

19 MR. MORRIS: And you're allegation had  
20 better be accurate or you're going to be back. If  
21 you're a plaintiff, are you going to be back in the  
22 trial court a few years from now?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Say something that's  
24 alleged in the pleadings occurred, then you're not  
25 -- you're just talking about an allegation. It's

1 in the pleadings.

2 MR. MORRIS: Sworn allegation is what it  
3 really is.

4 MR. O'QUINN: Well, it has to be sworn to  
5 by somebody with personal knowledge, probably.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty.

7 MR. McMAINS: Can't you also solve some  
8 of the concern about having to prove the totality  
9 of the cause of action? If instead of when you say  
10 it shall not be necessary at the beginning of (b),  
11 you say it shall never be necessary. And that  
12 pretty much puts a finality on you don't have to  
13 prove the merits of cause of action. And then you  
14 can talk down here about what it is you are going  
15 to have to prove.

16 MR. O'QUINN: Yeah, but some defense  
17 story things you meet even in the trial of the  
18 merits, Rusty. You got to prove something, Rusty,  
19 to get the money.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does anyone else have  
21 any suggestions or does anyone have any further  
22 suggestions for the draftsmen as they go to try to  
23 do their work maybe later on this evening?

24 MR. RAGLAND: I have one. I don't know  
25 that it's really material, but I noticed all the

1 way through this, going back to Rule 45 to 47, that  
2 someplaces rules used "pleading" and "claim" and  
3 other places they say "cause of action" and they're  
4 used interchangeably. And as I understand the  
5 cases, they're not interchanable. The cause of  
6 action has certain elements. Fraud has, you know,  
7 seven, eight or nine. Negligence has three or  
8 four. When the claims say fraud, you know what the  
9 claim is. Maybe looking at it from the standpoint  
10 of using element proposed to cause of action, you  
11 might shed some light on this.

12 MR. SPARKS: But the problem with that is  
13 is the statute uses claims or causes or action.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That might work,  
15 though, you might could use claim.

16 MR. SPARKS: But the statute provides for  
17 both.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any further suggestions  
19 on this, Sam? You got something else on this?

20 MR. SPARKS: No, no, I just wanted to  
21 suggest that you suggest in writing.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That we what?

23 MR. SPARKS: Suggest in writing to the  
24 subcommittee.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Oh, yeah. Well I think

1 they're going to try to maybe do something -- we'll  
2 hear something tomorrow and then it may turn to  
3 further written. What about this No. 6?

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Let's do 5.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 5? Okay.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: 5 is on the next --  
7 in our sequence 5 is on the next page. That part  
8 of the current rule is now entitled "No Rehearing."  
9 There's been some debate about whether it actually  
10 means that, the way it's worded. There are two  
11 things that I think are of importance as I look at  
12 this with respect to the proposal. The first one  
13 is the last paragraph which speaks pretty much for  
14 itself. "Nothing in this rule shall prevent the  
15 trial court from reconsidering an order overruling  
16 a motion to transfer." There has been some  
17 controversy as to whether the trial court has the  
18 authority to do that.

19 Now, the Committee on Administration of  
20 Justice recommended that the trial court have that  
21 authority. The rest of it, which I think is  
22 clearly severable, the rest of it speaks about the  
23 procedures -- I think mostly it's clarification and  
24 principally dealing with problems that subsequently  
25 joint parties have and what they have to do in



1 order to complain. And I don't -- this is a long  
2 time ago from the COAJ, and I don't really have any  
3 more to add than that just being the presenter of  
4 this.

5 MR. REASONER: Let me ask a question.  
6 What -- it looks like to me that if you limit the  
7 rights of the subsequent joined party, a  
8 sophisticated plaintiff might wait until you joined  
9 parties that had good objections so that he could  
10 preclude them from raising legitimate objections.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I believe there is a  
12 Court of Appeals case that holds what you just have  
13 a fear of is the law. It's what Blackie -- I had a  
14 case on that that you wait until you've got the  
15 motion for the challenge to venue decided then you  
16 put in a guy that had a good motion, that he can't  
17 complain.

18 MR. McMANS: Well, Luke, the purpose of  
19 the rule, when this was added to the rules  
20 initially, was specifically to try and do what it  
21 was not 100 percent clear was done by the statute  
22 but everybody knew was intended to be done, and  
23 that was to keep the damn thing together, so that  
24 you didn't go off around the countryside one way or  
25 the other unless you were in violation of a

1 mandatory venue statute. So that -- I mean what  
2 you're suggesting could be accomplished anyway  
3 because you only have to maintain venue against one  
4 and you've got them all anyway. You don't have to  
5 prove anything against anybody else. That doesn't  
6 make any difference. The function of it was to  
7 give a time for when venue was to be determined  
8 initially, because once it's determined proper as  
9 to any defendant under 4 in the statute, it's  
10 proper as to everybody because you're properly  
11 joined.

12 MR. REASONER: You're saying you can  
13 leave this language out, then?

14 MR. McMAINS: What language out?

15 MR. REASONER: You said this language is  
16 surplus, that you don't need it.

17 MR. McMAINS: No, I didn't say that.  
18 What I said is it was an attempt by the committee  
19 to do what the statute wasn't totally clear that it  
20 was intended to do because the statute was drawn  
21 with the idea that you kept the case together.  
22 That was the purpose of Section 4 of the statute.

23 MR. REASONER: Well then, if that's what  
24 the law is, then you don't need to limit the rights  
25 of the subsequently joined defendant.

1 MR. McMains: If there's no provision in  
2 the statute as to the procedure for making the  
3 determination, the question is how many times do we  
4 have to litigate the venue issue. Do we have an  
5 initial venue determination by Defendant 1? Do we  
6 have a new venue determination by Defendant 2? Do  
7 you bring in a third party, Defendant 3? We have  
8 another venue determination. Do we then have  
9 rehearings on behalf of 1 and 2?

10 And the question was to decide it  
11 expeditiously early in the litigation; and once it  
12 is determined to be proper as to anybody, any other  
13 proper party subsequently joined is going to be  
14 bound by the initial venue determination. And  
15 we're not going to be relitigating venue throughout  
16 the entire time because we weren't supposed to be  
17 splitting it up anyway. That was one of the  
18 objectives of the original statute which I think is  
19 accomplished in Section 4, but the procedure isn't  
20 as to how many times do you have to have a hearing.  
21 How many hearings do we have to traipse to and how  
22 many rehearings do we have the traipse to?

23 MR. SPARKS: Rusty, you're just talking  
24 about a subsequently added party. Because if --

25 MR. McMains: No, we're talking about

1 both things because of his suggestion. One is  
2 rehearing, okay? That could be the same party  
3 that's had it all along. It could be on your 17th  
4 motion for rehearing. We're also talking about the  
5 additional parties who are added later. Those are  
6 the two -- those are two elements when they don't  
7 quite get in the lawsuit at the same time for one  
8 reason or another, frequently because you didn't  
9 find out about them at the same time, if you're the  
10 plaintiff or a defendant who's joining a third  
11 party defendant.

12 MR. BRANSON: Rusty, wasn't part of the  
13 purpose of the original statute to be able to take  
14 care of venue at one time?

15 MR. McMAINS: Yeah.

16 MR. MORRIS: And it says in here, the  
17 statute that Rusty has been referring to, "when two  
18 or more parties are joined as defendants in the  
19 same action or two or more claims of cause of  
20 action properly joined in one action and the court  
21 has venue of an action or claim against any one  
22 defendant, the court also has venue of all claims  
23 or actions against all defendants unless one or  
24 more of the claims or cause of action is governed  
25 by one of the provisions of Subchapter B," which is

1 the mandatory.

2 MR. BRANSON: Well, if you give the trial  
3 judge the right to rehear it and rehear it, aren't  
4 you really just creating a class of animal that can  
5 never be killed even with a silver bullet?

6 MR. REASONER: I don't think anybody is  
7 talking about rehearing. The part that troubles me --

8 MR. BRANSON: It's in the proposal,  
9 though.

10 MR. REASONER: Well, I have no problem  
11 with it. The part that troubles me is I don't  
12 understand why this language is in here that says  
13 that when you join somebody, that the only motion  
14 they can make is that an impartial trial can't be  
15 had.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: They can do a  
17 mandatory one too.

18 MR. REASONER: Well, a mandatory too.

19 MR. MORRIS: Because if you have a proper  
20 party and all they've got is another permissive  
21 type venue, then it's proper and they don't have a  
22 good plea.

23 MR. REASONER: Well look, let me say if  
24 that's true, then this language is unnecessary.

25 MR. MORRIS: Well, Harry, it probably is.

1 MR. SPARKS: It's a transfer. You might  
2 move to transfer the case because you can't get a  
3 fair trial. You ought not to preclude that.

4 MR. REASONER: Well, you haven't  
5 precluded that. On a fair trial I can understand  
6 that you're still moot. What troubles me is I  
7 don't know whether there are other circumstances  
8 that I can't envision. I don't see why you cut off  
9 the person's rights. I don't see what the  
10 objective is.

11 MR. McMANS: The statute cuts them off.

12 MR. REASONER: If it does, then you don't  
13 need this language.

14 MR. McMANS: Doesn't talk about what the  
15 procedure is. Now, I think that perhaps Rule 5  
16 needs to be amended insofar as providing that a  
17 motion may be filed, but shall be deemed overruled  
18 or controlled by the earlier ruling. You see, the  
19 price paid by the plaintiffs in venue situations if  
20 they have somehow falsely manufactured venue by  
21 affidavit or otherwise, it's automatic reversal.  
22 Now, that's a heavy price to pay. And the price  
23 was particularly bartered for with the idea that it  
24 was going to keep all the case together and it was  
25 going to be determined early in the litigation and

1 you weren't going to have to have a continuous  
2 fight over that subject. And that's the reason the  
3 price is so high.

4 MR. REASONER: Look, if the law is as you  
5 say, you sue A then you add B and B has grounds for  
6 transfer that would have otherwise been good -- if  
7 the law is as you say, then all you have to do when  
8 he tries to have a hearing is to say, "You're bound  
9 because I have proper venue."

10 MR. McMAINS: That is what the law says.

11 MR. REASONER: Well, then you don't need  
12 this language.

13 MR. McMAINS: So what I ask is what is  
14 your gripe? The question is what's the procedure?  
15 Why should we go hear it again?

16 MR. REASONER: You won't have to have a  
17 hearing. All you have to do is file a one page  
18 response saying you're bound.

19 MR. McMAINS: That's what they do in  
20 Houston.

21 MR. REASONER: What troubles me is that I  
22 don't know whether -- I don't know why -- that  
23 whoever drafted this is going to be troubled,  
24 precluded them from raising other defenses -- I  
25 mean other grounds for transfer.

1 MR. McMains: What do you mean "grounds  
2 for transfer"?

3 MR. REASONER: Well, it says the only  
4 grounds they can raise are impartial trial or  
5 mandatory venue exceptions.

6 MR. McMains: Okay. Well, you've already  
7 had a determination by the court that venue is  
8 proper as to the defendant.

9 MR. REASONER: Not when I was joined you  
10 hadn't.

11 MR. McMains: So what?

12 MR. REASONER: Why are you bothering to  
13 cut off my rights?

14 MR. McMains: What right do you have?  
15 You have no right to transfer under the statute.

16 MR. REASONER: Well, fine.

17 MR. MORRIS: If you can find one -- if  
18 you have mandatory, then even though there's been a  
19 ruling that it was proper, of course your motions  
20 to transfer would be good.

21 MR. REASONER: That's right.

22 MR. MORRIS: And you can do that.

23 MR. REASONER: Okay.

24 MR. McMains: You can't get a fair trial.

25 MR. MORRIS: But if it's proper, the



1 statute already has taken care of that.

2 MR. REASONER: Fine, we don't need the  
3 language in the rule.

4 MR. McMAINS: Well, obviously it concerns  
5 you because you're going to do something otherwise.  
6 The point is why encourage the doing something  
7 that's meaningless.

8 MR. REASONER: Once I have assured myself  
9 it is meaningless, I won't do it.

10 MR. McMAINS: You mean you don't charge  
11 on an hourly rate anymore?

12 MR. REASONER: So far I don't need any  
13 manufactured meaningless motions. They may come.

14 MR. McMAINS: But that's the function of  
15 the rule is to initially determine it was the  
16 reason for the language in -- was to implement the  
17 provisions of Rule -- of Section 4 of the statute  
18 which says that if venue is proper as to anybody  
19 who's properly joined, then that's it. It's all  
20 over.

21 Now, if you want to claim improper joinder,  
22 this doesn't cut you off in my judgment. If it  
23 does, then maybe we need to modify it for that  
24 purpose. But, frankly, I think in most cases, if  
25 you join anybody, it's going to be on claim of

1 joint and several liability, as a plaintiff where  
2 it's going to be plaintiff contribution or  
3 indemnity.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Mr. Chairman, in  
5 deference to the Committee on Administration of  
6 Justice, I move the adoption of their proposal for  
7 amending paragraph 5 of present Rule 87 as  
8 indicated on what is numbered Page 8 in option --  
9 or after Option Three. I personally think the last  
10 sentence is just fine although there is substantial  
11 disagreement in the room on that. I do not see why  
12 the trial judge cannot reconsider a ruling, no  
13 matter what the ruling is, if in the trial judge's  
14 view the ruling was wrong while there is still  
15 jurisdiction over the case.

16 MR. BRANSON: Bill, you can't ever get a  
17 ruling if do you that. You may as well just say,  
18 "We're going to continue to hear this till the cows  
19 come home," and not ever try to make cause of  
20 action.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, in my  
22 experience that's not the way things work. It  
23 doesn't get reheard every time you ask for it.

24 MR. BRANSON: It depends on who's asking  
25 and who they ask it to.

1 MR. McMains: The problem --

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Let me finish. With  
3 respect to this subsequently joined party, there is  
4 some significant policy questions involved. And I  
5 think on -- on balance, it's fair enough to the  
6 subsequently joined person, given the policy  
7 considerations. I think the COAJ amendment is  
8 pretty balanced, because in one place it says we're  
9 not going to rehear this to beat all just because  
10 there's a subsequently joined party. But in  
11 another place it says, well, this entire matter  
12 could be reconsidered if -- presumably if the  
13 decision was wrong in the first instance.

14 MR. MORRIS: Well, how do you reconsider  
15 just an affidavit that's sworn? I guess the  
16 problem I am having is that, you know, we're all  
17 officers of the court, without regard to which side  
18 of the docket we may be on. The thrust has been to  
19 simplify this and move these cases. Plaintiffs  
20 have a high price to pay if they're wrong. That  
21 was done with the great deal of work. I haven't  
22 seen it failing; perhaps I'm living in the wrong  
23 part of the state. But why should we go tinkering  
24 with it when we basically have, in effect, the  
25 thrust that supposedly was intended?

1                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, the no  
2 additional -- the no rehearing part of the rule was  
3 put in very late in the game. I think that it  
4 would be fair to say that the persons who wrote the  
5 language did not anticipate that Rule 87 would be  
6 adopted as quickly as it was required to be adopted  
7 by the timetable. And I think it's been a  
8 paragraph of the rule that you can't say that this  
9 is something that was drafted with a lot of  
10 detailed consideration and care to match the  
11 statute. I just don't think those are the facts.

12                   MR. BRANSON: In deference to the  
13 Legislature, I would like to oppose the adoption of  
14 Rule 5 and move the question.

15                   MR. WELLS: May I suggest a substitute  
16 motion that -- the substitute would be merely to  
17 add to the present rule the last paragraph of the  
18 proposal; namely, "nothing in this rule shall  
19 prevent the trial court from reconsidering in order  
20 to overrule the motion to transfer."

21                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's fine.

22                   MR. WELLS: That's going to leave the  
23 judge free to do it if something develops, but it's  
24 going to -- it seems to me that Mr. Reasoner is  
25 right that there's really no necessity for the

1 earlier part.

2 MR. MORRIS: I'm probably a victim of  
3 having to spend so much time on it. When it was in  
4 the Legislature I was working with Judge Pope. But  
5 the idea was that you don't keep bringing this up  
6 before courts and taking their time with it. And  
7 that the penalty is so strong that you do come back  
8 for a trial if the plaintiff was wrong. Now, how  
9 are you going to say an affidavit is wrong when all  
10 he has to do is file a sworn affidavit that his  
11 cause of action is in the correct or proper county?  
12 How in the world are you going to keep having  
13 hearings that his affidavit is wrong when it takes  
14 no proof? You can make no proof.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: About what he says  
16 in his deposition just the opposite later.

17 MR. MORRIS: You've got an affidavit that  
18 governs that is what I'm telling you. And this  
19 plaintiff's lawyer is a fool, in addition to  
20 probably being guilty of malpractice himself. You  
21 know, we're probably arguing over something that  
22 wouldn't take much time one way or the other in our  
23 litigation, but my concern is we're getting away  
24 from the direction that I thought was the correct  
25 way to go, and not just me, but the members --

1 Judge Pope, when he put this together, what he  
2 wanted.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It is my  
4 understanding that there isn't any Legislative  
5 history on the statute, that the statute had no  
6 debate and that all this, what Judge Pope had done,  
7 and with due respect to a great man, I don't  
8 consider to be Legislative history.

9 MR. MORRIS: Well, how are you going to  
10 have a hearing on an affidavit? I mean, there can  
11 be no evidentiary hearing. It says so right here.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Rusty.

13 MR. McMANS: The -- again, I'm --  
14 there's nothing magic, I don't think, about the way  
15 the rule is worded at the moment. But the concern,  
16 in part, that I had was we had just spent, when we  
17 were drafting the rules, a great period of time  
18 trying to make it very obvious that when the  
19 plaintiff did this and the defendant did that, then  
20 the plaintiff had to do this. And if the defendant  
21 didn't do that, the plaintiff didn't have to do  
22 that, saying that it had to be done, it had to be  
23 done at that time. You know, you don't wait, it  
24 has to be done then or it's waived. Even the  
25 statute itself says it's got to be first or it's

1           waived, apart from a jurisdictional plea, perhaps.

2           So, there were timing sequences specifically  
3 required to be followed. Now, if you're going to  
4 go into a rehearing practice, we have no procedure  
5 in here for that. I mean, we have nothing saying,  
6 "Well, that of course is curable by rehearing." I  
7 mean, let's do it again and let me get it right  
8 this time. Let me now specifically deny something.  
9 There's no authorization for it in the rule or in  
10 the motion practice or in the procedure. We don't  
11 know how it's done. We just now all of a sudden  
12 are importing a new rehearing practice with no  
13 description of what it is and exactly how it works.  
14 And we have no time frame works. It just can  
15 happen when it feels necessary to be happening.

16           Now, I have agreed that there may be a reason  
17 at some point where the facts develop contrary to  
18 the basis upon which the case was kept. And maybe  
19 there should be something provided for that, but  
20 you should not have a grandiose blanket rehearing  
21 when we have set up very specific timetables to be  
22 followed or waivers occur.

23           JUSTICE WALLACE: Are we talking about a  
24 motion for rehearing as such that the judge is  
25 changing his mind when he thinks about it after the

1 lawyers leave the courtroom? Are we talking about  
2 two different situations there?

3 MR. McMAINS: Yes, I think we're talking  
4 about whether or not the defendant -- I think if  
5 the judge changes his mind, said, "I made a mistake  
6 or something," I'm not sure that there's anything  
7 you can do about that.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's all this  
9 says, Rusty. It says no -- it's no additional  
10 motions, but nothing in the rule prevents the trial  
11 court from reconsidering or overruling.

12 MR. BRANSON: Your Honor, I thought we  
13 were talking about a case where the judge ruled and  
14 two days later the defendant thought he had another  
15 reason that might sound better to the judge than  
16 the last one he presented, so he wanted another  
17 bite at the apple.

18 JUSTICE WALLACE: Well, that's why I  
19 asked the question. I got the feeling there was  
20 two different animals we were discussing here.

21 MR. McMAINS: Well, you see, again, you  
22 can say all you want to. I don't think that we can  
23 effectively draw a rule to prohibit somebody from  
24 filing a motion. Now, we may draw a rule that says  
25 don't listen to it. On the other hand, you can do



1 -- you can do what it asks you to. Well now, most  
2 judges don't operate unless somebody asks them.  
3 And so, when a defendant or anybody who wants a  
4 transfer sees this rule, he's going to move for it.  
5 I don't care what it says about that, you can't  
6 file any further motions. The clerk is going to  
7 file it; the judge is going to get it. And all I'm  
8 saying is that is -- that we're therefore -- we  
9 have no practice set up for that. It doesn't  
10 contemplate it in any way whatsoever. And if we're  
11 going to build in some kind of a practice to deal  
12 with subsequent developing facts that invalidates  
13 some prior proof, then, number one, I guess we got  
14 to go back to the Legislature because reversible  
15 error under that circumstance is not something that  
16 we're going to be willing to suffer. We just say,  
17 "Hey, Judge, we made a mistake."

18 You can always agree to transfer, and if the  
19 judge -- presented with that situation where you  
20 have lied on an affidavit or the plaintiff has and  
21 then he has told the opposite on deposition and you  
22 present that to the court and the court says, "You  
23 will never get a verdict in this court. I'm going  
24 to grant a new trial and then we're going to  
25 transfer," or "I'm going to render it or whatever

1 I'm going to do with it," and "You're never going  
2 to get there, you might as well agree to transfer  
3 it right here and now." And you see, you got plenty  
4 -- I mean, there's plenty of judicial power and  
5 discretion to remedy the single abuse that we're  
6 talking about.

7 CHARIMAN SOULES: Well, there are two  
8 other problems that are before us on Rule 87 about  
9 this. Well, one in particular about the second  
10 hearing comes out of this Hendrick Medical Center  
11 versus Howe (Phon.) case. This is a case where --  
12 let me -- I'm just trying to get this out because  
13 we're going to need to give this to someone for  
14 study. And this is a case where plaintiff filed a  
15 lawsuit, sued everybody. The relator in this  
16 motion -- petition for writ of mandamus objected to  
17 venue and got it moved. Then the plaintiff  
18 dismissed that case and refiled and left the  
19 relator out till the venue decision was made and  
20 kept it where he wanted it. Then he joined  
21 relator, and the relator said, "I had" -- "This  
22 case has already been determined. He sued me  
23 before, and I won my change of venue." And judge  
24 said, "Well, if you'd been here the second time we  
25 had the venue hearing, I probably would have heard

1 you, but I can't have but one hearing, so you're  
2 now here. You don't get to go." The suit was filed  
3 in Jefferson County. Later filed a motion to move  
4 it to Jones County and won. Suit dismissed. Suit  
5 refiled in Jefferson County without the relator  
6 there. Venue determined good in Jefferson County.  
7 Relator is then joined in Jefferson County. Judge  
8 says, "One hearing" -- "You're now in Jefferson  
9 County. Too bad about your first hearing over in  
10 Jones County. They've got you moved to Jones  
11 County because we can only have one hearing, and  
12 I've already had it in this the second filing, so  
13 you're out." That's this case. That's the Court of  
14 Appeal's opinion.

15 MR. SPARKS: But they -- the courts --

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The second problem is  
17 one that Justice Wallace himself has submitted to  
18 our committee. Plaintiff sues three defendants,  
19 one of them files a motion to transfer to a  
20 mandatory county. Can the plaintiff ask that the  
21 whole case go there intact or do the first -- and  
22 the other two defendants don't file any motion to  
23 transfer, they're happy with it in the first  
24 county. Can the plaintiff say, "Well, if it's  
25 going to be mandatory as to that one, please move

1 the whole case." That apparently is not addressed  
2 or should it be?

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's proposed  
4 paragraph 6, right, the first sentence?

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's No. 6.

6 MR. REASONER: Let me add one other  
7 problem that I think needs to be addressed by this  
8 committee.

9 The way this is written now if you sue A and  
10 A raises a mandatory exception and loses, then you  
11 join B who has a good mandatory exception. By the  
12 literal language of this rule he can't even raise  
13 it because it has been previously raised by A.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: For those of you who  
15 were not here when they --

16 MR. McMANS: Same one.

17 MR. O'QUINN: Same ground.

18 MR. McMANS: Same one.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: For those of you who  
20 were not here when Rule 87 was adopted, we had a  
21 very short fuse on the effective date of new 1995.  
22 For awhile we didn't know which 1995 was going to  
23 be the law, because the same year that the  
24 Legislature adopted the current venue statute, they  
25 also adopted another venue statute in the civil

1 code. And until the governor vetoed the civil  
2 code, we had two venue statutes coming up, not  
3 knowing which would apply. But that happened, so  
4 we only had one. But by the time it became clear  
5 that was going to be it, it was a very short fuse  
6 to effective date.

7 We had a Committee on Administration of  
8 Justice meeting and had about ten days, didn't we,  
9 Bill, to get that thing drafted? The very next  
10 weekend we had the second Committee on  
11 Administration of Justice meeting and got the rule  
12 drafted pretty much like it is right now. It went  
13 to the -- I don't think the Advisory Committee ever  
14 met on it. And it went to the Supreme Court and  
15 the Supreme Court had to enact it because otherwise  
16 -- or had to adopt something because otherwise, the  
17 old venue rules were inconsistent with the new  
18 statute, and it was a flurry of activity.

19 So, to come back now and look at this  
20 carefully is certainly in order. Now, whether we  
21 change it or not is something altogether different,  
22 but it is -- this is the first real good look that  
23 the Advisory Committee of the Supreme Court has  
24 ever taken at Rule 87. Today is the first time.

25 MR. REASONER: That's right.

1 MR. SAM D. SPARKS: Can we make a motion  
2 to table on this?

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Have we  
4 heard all the problems that anyone envisions,  
5 either you disagree that there is a problem or you  
6 think you have identified a problem? Have we heard  
7 from everybody?

8 Bill, I don't know whether you need this case  
9 citation, but it's 690 Southwest 2nd 42 and it's  
10 the Dallas court.

11 MR. SPARKS: We better not let anybody be  
12 guilty of malpractice, though, because the court  
13 did hold the first determination was res judicata.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And held it to permit  
15 the mandamus action was tantamount to an appeal of  
16 a venue hearing which you couldn't have, that's  
17 right.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Is that the same one  
19 that deals with the non-suit, appeal of non-suit  
20 Rule 2?

21 MR. O'QUINN: No, that's a different  
22 case. I mean, the one you're thinking of is out of  
23 Bell County.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It doesn't deal with a  
25 non-suit rule. I mean, it was a non-suit. It was

1 a non-suit.

2 MR. McMains: But it is somewhat the same  
3 issue.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Any other  
5 problems on 87? That covers the sixth -- Item 6,  
6 too.

7 MR. MORRIS: Are we going to study this  
8 one some more?

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yeah. And what I would  
10 like to do is refer --

11 Sam, if you can give this some more study.

12 Bill, will you participate on that? At least  
13 -- I know you've got these appellate rules, but  
14 maybe we'll get them out of the way today. Will  
15 you assist on that?

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah, I will be glad  
17 to help.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty, do you want to  
19 be a part of this consideration?

20 MR. McMains: I guess. Since we're going  
21 to talk about the other one anyway I guess.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. And, Lefty,  
23 you don't want to participate in it?

24 MR. MORRIS: No, I will.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. And Lefty.

1 So, Sam, for your --

2 Frank, do you want to be involved?

3 MR. BRANSON: No, when I was -- well, I  
4 left the room, but I thought I had called the  
5 question on No. 5 before I left.

6 MR. MORRIS: We're going to study it.

7 MR. O'QUINN: Let's study it.

8 MR. BRANSON: Was there a motion to  
9 table, Lefty?

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The chair is going to  
11 exercise prerogative to refer this for further  
12 study. And I -- well, there were motions -- there  
13 were a lot of motions going and emotions going by  
14 at the same time and I never did quite get all of  
15 it straight.

16 Sam, if you will then accept Rusty and Bill  
17 and Lefty, at least for purposes of Rule 87, on  
18 your team, I'd appreciate it.

19 And does anyone else want to be involved?

20 Okay. Next rule. 92.

21 Thanks, Sam.

22 MR. SPARKS: Okay. On 92 if y'all can  
23 get discussion on this, we're going to be here  
24 forever. It's changing plea of privilege to a  
25 motion to transfer venue.



1 MR. TINDALL: So moved, we adopt.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: We're late. It's  
3 already been done.

4 MR. SPARKS: There are a couple of them  
5 that haven't been done.

6 Has this one been done?

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes. It was done by  
8 the Supreme Court by order December 19, 1984.

9 MR. SPARKS: Well, let it be recorded we  
10 agreed with the court.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So be it.

12 Now, Sam, I'm going to have to interrupt here  
13 and take up the appellate rules, because we have  
14 Clifford Brown -- is Clifford here now?

15 MR. BROWN: Yes, Luke, I'm here and I  
16 have Judge Hume Cofer from Austin, who is on my  
17 committee, here also.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Clifford, we welcome  
19 you.

20 Judge, we welcome you here with us today. I  
21 understand that the two of you and your committee  
22 have worked on these rules from the point of view  
23 of the Court of Criminal Appeals. And we  
24 appreciate your being here and we want to  
25 accommodate your schedules now by taking up these

1           appellate rules so that we can have the benefit of  
2           your views, because if they are adopted, they'll be  
3           joint rules of both courts as we understand it.

4                     MR. BROWN: That's good.

5                     CHAIRMAN SOULES: Clifford, would you  
6           like to make some remarks, you or Judge either one,  
7           at this point?

8                     MR. BROWN: The only thing I would say is  
9           that our Advisory Committee has functioned and we  
10          have presented to the Court of Criminal Appeals our  
11          proposal for new post trial and appellate rules of  
12          procedure. And it was our thought -- of course  
13          they're working on them now, reviewing them,  
14          revising them, modifying them, doing what is  
15          necessary. We have told them we stand ready to go  
16          forward and work further if they disagree strongly  
17          with anything we've done. But it was the thought  
18          of our committee that there would come a time,  
19          maybe before January the 1st, when it would be  
20          necessary for us to have maybe a conference  
21          committee between the two committees in order to  
22          correlate and try to integrate these rules, which I  
23          think was the avowed intention of the committee  
24          that Judge Guittard chaired.

25                     I think that is what we were charged with

1 doing, trying to integrate the civil and criminal  
2 rules of post trial and appellate procedure as much  
3 as possible. And we thought that there might be a  
4 necessity between now and January the 1st for maybe  
5 a conference committee from each to get together  
6 and talk about it to resolve any conflicts that  
7 might have surfaced and to see what we could do to  
8 integrate both the civil and criminal rules into a  
9 single document.

10 And so, we're here to say that if the time  
11 comes when you feel likewise, we'll be glad to  
12 cooperate with you.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you, Clifford.

14 I know that Clifford was on the committee  
15 that set out to harmonize the rules, the appellate  
16 rules in criminal and civil cases. The court of  
17 appeals in particular were having problems because  
18 they had two sets of rules, and the differences  
19 were not necessary in many cases. It was just that  
20 the practices had grown up independent of one  
21 another. And Clifford had played a big role in  
22 getting the initial work product that we saw here,  
23 together with Judge Guittard and Bill Dorsaneo and  
24 others.

25 We'll stand ready to meet with you and

1 accommodate your schedule in a joint committee  
2 meeting if you would like.

3 MR. BROWN: I would like for Judge Cofer  
4 to have an opportunity to say something, too,  
5 because he is here and has been an important part  
6 of our committee.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge, we would love to  
8 hear from you.

9 HON. JUDGE COFER: Well, there's some  
10 late breaking news that I've not even had an  
11 opportunity to discuss with Clifford, for which I  
12 apologize, or with Professor Dorsaneo, whom I  
13 haven't met in person but only over the telephone.

14 After I talked to each of those, I talked to  
15 Judge Clinton. The Court of Criminal Appeals is up  
16 against this statutory deadline. The statute  
17 requires that in order to accomplish the purpose of  
18 the Court of Criminal Appeals, in order to give the  
19 Court of Criminal Appeals an opportunity to take  
20 over the rule making power, that court must  
21 complete its task and elect to confirm the  
22 Legislative action with respect to the repeal of  
23 existing statutes in the Code of Criminal  
24 Procedure. That is to say, if the court takes over  
25 the rule making power and authority under the

1 statute, promulgates these new rules by January 1st  
2 and lists the statutes to be repealed, and those  
3 can only be among the ones that the Legislature  
4 designated, then those statutes will be repealed at  
5 a certain time in the future, I've forgotten the  
6 date, and the court's rules will take effect.

7 Now, the problem with that is that the court  
8 is faced with a deadline two months from now. And  
9 so they set a deadline for our committee of October  
10 1st, which we made by the skin of our teeth. Now,  
11 the way we did that was to take one of your  
12 previous drafts and to work through that and to  
13 make some changes which our committee thought were  
14 appropriate with respect to criminal cases. Now,  
15 since then Professor Dorsaneo has given me the  
16 benefit of a later draft which has in it a lot of  
17 things which were not in our -- the one delivered  
18 to us and certainly were not in the one we  
19 delivered to the Court of Criminal Appeals.

20 The problem is -- and what I haven't reported  
21 to Mr. Brown and the professor -- is that Judge  
22 Clinton tells me that the Court of Criminal Appeals  
23 has taken action, has made a few changes with  
24 respect to the committee and that they're not going  
25 to have an opportunity to get back to this before

1 the end of the year because they also have the end  
2 of the year deadline with respect to their rules of  
3 evidence.

4 And so, the problem of coordinating between  
5 now and the end of the year is a very difficult  
6 one. And I suggest that now before you start to  
7 devote a lot of time to it because I'm concerned  
8 about the mechanics of reconsideration by the Court  
9 of Criminal Appeals of the product of your effort  
10 since the draft we had in August.

11 MR. McMAINS: Bill, have you seen --

12 HON. JUDGE COFER: And I don't know how  
13 to deal with that, but I wanted to bring it to your  
14 attention, so that you could base your scheduling  
15 plans on that.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, we certainly have  
17 to address that problem.

18 JUSTICE WALLACE: Judge, I'm not that  
19 familiar with that statute, the exact wording. It  
20 does permit the Court of Criminal Appeals, I would  
21 think, to amend -- make subsequent amendments as  
22 they see necessary.

23 HON. JUDGE COFER: Yes, I'm pretty sure  
24 you're right about that. Once they get started  
25 after the first of the year, they'll have the

1 continuing authority with respect to those rules.

2 JUSTICE WALLACE: So as long as they sign  
3 a set of rules by January the 1st, then we can work  
4 out differences later on if necessary.

5 HON. JUDGE COFER: Good point. It's a  
6 sort of a desperate deadline in order to have the  
7 right to say, "Yes, the statutes are now repealed"  
8 January 1st, they have to have something that they  
9 can say, "This is promulgate," but that will not  
10 preclude, as I understand the law, reconsideration  
11 by them and reconciliation with what the Supreme  
12 Court does.

13 JUSTICE WALLACE: That takes a lot of  
14 pressure off then.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge, thank you for  
16 that observation, and we want to try to accommodate  
17 you. Hopefully -- I don't know how much at  
18 variance from the criminal practice point of view  
19 our updated version is from the one you all worked  
20 on. Does it seem to be substantially at variance,  
21 from your point of view?

22 HON. JUDGE COFER: Well, there are two or  
23 three -- only two or three, I think, substantive  
24 things. Only one that comes to mind, motion for  
25 rehearing. And the problem is that the draft that

1 the Court of Criminal Appeals is about to sign off  
2 on or has just signed off on has in it a lot of  
3 civil rules, but their order is going to say that  
4 do not presume to promulgate civil rules, that this  
5 is just done pursuant to this effort to have one  
6 joint set of rules. Well now, their body -- the  
7 civil rules in their draft, which they say are not  
8 really -- they don't presume to promulgate, they're  
9 very different from what -- from the point of --  
10 that you've reached by now.

11 MR. McMAINS: Judge, do you have a copy  
12 of what the court is about to sign off on to?

13 HON. JUDGE COFER: Yes. Well, not up to  
14 date, only what we gave them. And Judge Clinton  
15 told me a week ago -- I guess right after we  
16 talked, Professor -- that there had been a few  
17 changes made in our draft. But I only have the  
18 committee's recommendation.

19 MR. McMAINS: So I can assume, then, that  
20 Bill Dorsaneo also doesn't have a copy.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's right.

22 HON. JUDGE COFER: That's right. I think  
23 -- I'm sure he has our draft.

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No, he doesn't even  
25 have that.



1                   HON. JUDGE COFER: Well, I apologize for  
2                   that. It got wide distribution at -- among the  
3                   judges, but I'm afraid not -- oh, I know, Judge  
4                   Guittard -- that's why I thought -- Judge Guittard  
5                   got a draft. That's why I thought that it had gone  
6                   on to you folks.

7                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: I perceive that what  
8                   we're going to need to do, particularly the work  
9                   product that Bill and Rusty and their respective  
10                  standing subcommittees have done will certainly  
11                  want -- will want to be able to give the Supreme  
12                  Court the benefit of all that work when we make our  
13                  recommendation.

14                  We don't have -- the Supreme Court obviously  
15                  doesn't have any deadline, so perhaps, Judge, give  
16                  us your thought -- yours and Clifford's, too -- and  
17                  I'll work with you to -- if there's any way to get  
18                  our work product finished and to the court and  
19                  ready for January the 1st and they find some  
20                  opening in their schedule, you know, that would be  
21                  fine. I don't know how long the Supreme Court will  
22                  work on these after we make a recommendation,  
23                  because they normally do give things a lot of  
24                  consideration even after they come out of this  
25                  committee. So it could well be into next calendar

1 year before the Supreme Court decides that they  
2 have a product that they're settled with, from  
3 their point of view, and it may or may not be  
4 exactly what comes from this committee. So, if we  
5 can continue to work with one another into next  
6 year and hope we don't create too much confusion in  
7 the practicing bar by having changes and then more  
8 changes in short order thereafter, that may be the  
9 only logistical way to do it, but I'll work with  
10 you all to try to accommodate anyway we can.

11 HON. JUDGE COFER: That certainly seems  
12 reasonable. I have had in mind all along that it  
13 will be necessary to have something in the nature  
14 of a conference committee, like the Legislature  
15 does, and to hope that we can put together -- I  
16 suppose now it cannot be done in this year -- hope  
17 that we can put together next year a volume of  
18 rules that will meet -- that will satisfy the needs  
19 of each court.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I was just conferring  
21 with Justice Wallace along these lines. Somewhere,  
22 then, after this work product is done, this  
23 committee is through with it's work product --  
24 maybe today is the day, if not, I'm sure that we're  
25 going to be done in March -- this committee's work

1 will be done in our March meeting if we don't get  
2 it done today. And Bill says it's going to be done  
3 today. Perhaps we could then meet with some or all  
4 of the judges of your court -- or the Court of  
5 Criminal Appeals and some or all of the judges of  
6 the Supreme Court, some members of your Advisory  
7 Committee and some members of ours to try to  
8 resolve any language or substantive differences  
9 that we have to a single product.

10 HON. JUDGE COFER: I think that's the  
11 only practical way to do it. Each court would  
12 designate conference representatives to try to  
13 reconcile the two.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Members of its Advisory  
15 Committee as well as its judiciary.

16 HON. JUDGE COFER: As members of the  
17 court perhaps. Judge Clinton has been the most  
18 active but now he tells me that he has gone over  
19 the whole thing with the other members of the  
20 court.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, any suggestions  
22 that you have we'll certainly receive and follow.

23 Okay. Bill, are you ready to report on the  
24 rules?

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes.

1                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: These rules are  
2 embodied in materials that says, "Joint Report on  
3 Standing Subcommittee on Court of Civil Appeals  
4 Rules and Supreme Court Rules." This is Rusty and  
5 Bill together.

6                   Rusty, wherever you need to join Bill, y'all  
7 work it out.

8                   HON. JUDGE COFER: I did get the one --

9                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do you have a copy of  
10 these, Judge, you and Clifford, of the most recent  
11 rules?

12                   HON. JUDGE COFER: I got the one with the  
13 penciled draft on it, the red lining on it sent on  
14 October 22nd.

15                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: They don't have the  
16 red lined interlined copy, Judge. This committee  
17 doesn't have it. That was just for you.

18                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: There are copies of the  
19 very latest work product coming to you right now.

20                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: By way of a tiny bit  
21 of background, sometime back the Supreme Court, the  
22 Court of Criminal Appeals and the Legislature  
23 appointed a committee to consider the project of  
24 developing a set of uniform appellate rules for  
25 civil and criminal cases in the courts of appeals.

1 That committee consisted of lawyers, judges, and I  
2 was going to say law professors, not to consider  
3 any of those particular groups to be separate  
4 groups or -- including members of the Supreme  
5 Court, Justice Wallace; courts of appeals justices,  
6 Justice Guittard, Justice Shannon, Justice McCloud  
7 from Eastland; including trial judges, Don Metcalf,  
8 just to name one from Dallas; members of the civil  
9 bar, Rusty McMains; members of the criminal bar,  
10 criminal defense bar, Clifford Brown.

11 We met approximately ten times, and in the  
12 process of doing that developed an initial draft  
13 which tried to take the best from the Civil  
14 Appellate Rules and the Criminal Appellate Rules  
15 and the Code of Criminal Procedure and come up with  
16 one product. Since that time, as members of this  
17 committee know, we had been directed by the Supreme  
18 Court to add in the rules of practice in the Texas  
19 Supreme Court, and that entailed basically making  
20 modifications in the general provisions and adding  
21 some additional sections to the back end of the  
22 plan. In addition to that since our last meeting  
23 of the Advisory Committee, we took into account  
24 recommendations that had been made concerning  
25 principally the current appellate rules, and our

1 subcommittee considered particular proposals  
2 concerning the current rules, voted them up or  
3 down, redrafted them and incorporated that or those  
4 matters into this overall draft.

5 What I would propose to do is to take the  
6 subcommittee report and to go through it item by  
7 item with some dispatch, I hope, and then to go and  
8 explain the overall plan that this booklet follows  
9 or attempts to follow and then to point out  
10 particular rules which have been changed from what  
11 the current rules say that aren't mentioned  
12 explicitly in the cover memorandum.

13 All right. Now, with respect to the  
14 proposals concerning the current rules, a proposal  
15 was made by the Committee on Administration of  
16 Justice concerning current Rules 354, 355 and 380.  
17 The recommendation, as indicated in the first  
18 paragraph of the little report, involved a  
19 requirement that notice be given of a pauper's  
20 affidavit to the official court reporter.  
21 Currently Rule 355 does not require the official  
22 court reporter to be notified. And the second  
23 modification involved modifying slightly the trial  
24 court's timetable for determining contest  
25 affidavits. Basically the table was made a bit --

1 timetable was made a bit more flexible.

2 If you'll turn to rule -- not roll -- Rule 30  
3 -- proposed Rule 30(a)(3), which should be found at  
4 approximately Page 36 of this draft, you can see  
5 what I -- see what I mean. Okay. 30(a)(3) is now  
6 Rule 355. And remember the COAJ proposal is -- or  
7 relates to Rule 355. Basically all that's been  
8 done is to modify (B) by adding language. First of  
9 all, "The appellant or his attorney shall give  
10 notice of the filing of the affidavit to the  
11 opposing party or his attorney" -- and this  
12 language has been added -- "and to the court  
13 reporter of the court where the case was tried..."  
14 All right. That language has been added or  
15 suggested for addition by the COAJ.

16 (E) of this on page 38 corresponds to (E) of  
17 Rule 355 except that everything after the first  
18 sentence has been added and the first sentence has  
19 been modified slightly. The idea is to make the  
20 timetable a little bit different. The current rule  
21 says, "If no contest is filed in the allotted  
22 time," or "If no ruling is made within ten days,  
23 the allegations of the affidavit shall be taken as  
24 true." The second sentence in this proposed (E) and  
25 the balance of it makes things a little more

1 flexible. "If a contest is filed, the court shall  
2 hear the same within ten days" unless there is an  
3 extension of time, "for hearing and determining"  
4 ... "made within the ten day period." And that  
5 extension cannot be, "for more than 20 additional  
6 days." So, it just adds some more flexibility into  
7 the timetable for ruling with -- the reason for  
8 that is that under (E) currently unless there is a  
9 ruling within ten days, the allegations of the  
10 affidavit are taken as true. And that just was  
11 thought to be too short a time.

12 I move adoption of the COAJ's recommendations  
13 to Rule -- current Rule 355 which is in our package  
14 of proposed rules at Rule 30 (A)(3)(B) and (E).

15 JUSTICE WALLACE: Luke had to make a  
16 telephone call, so I'll fill in for him while he's  
17 gone.

18 Are there comments or questions about it?

19 Sam.

20 MR. SPARKS: I have one question. I know  
21 it's always been there, but, Bill, why do you have  
22 to object by sworn pleading? That's always  
23 bothered me. A lot of times -- if we're going to  
24 do it in civil cases, of course -- a lot of times  
25 you have no real idea and it's kind of a formality



1 -- the clerk has the forms -- where you contest the  
2 affidavit and it always has to be by sworn  
3 pleadings. And it seems to me we've gotten away  
4 from a lot of the -- I don't want to say "false  
5 swearing," but "form swearing." Is there any reason  
6 for that? I'm looking at paragraph (C) on Page 37.  
7 Because those of us who are trying lawsuits -- you  
8 know, in the civil case you don't have any idea as  
9 to the wealth of the plaintiff or the defendant or  
10 third party defendant.

11 MR. McMANS: I'm not even sure what that  
12 means because it doesn't say what you have to swear  
13 to.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think that's  
15 right.

16 MR. McMANS: It says, "Any interested  
17 officer of the court or the party may by sworn  
18 pleading contest the affidavit."

19 MR. SPARKS: I assume you're going to  
20 contest it.

21 MR. McMANS: Yeah, I know, but I mean  
22 I'm not sure what -- it doesn't say that you have  
23 to call him a liar. I'm not sure what it --

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It wouldn't make me  
25 unhappy to cross "sworn" -- the word "sworn" out.

1 MR. McMains: Just say I intend to  
2 contest and I swear to it.

3 MR. SPARKS: I would like to remove the  
4 word "sworn" because if we're doing it in civil  
5 cases, a lot of times you just don't have any idea.

6 MR. McMains: He's already getting the  
7 benefit of the short time. And if there's no  
8 ruling, he gets it anyway. I don't have any  
9 problem with that per se.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Is somebody going to  
11 second my motion?

12 MR. SPARKS: I'll second the motion if  
13 you'll take out the word "sworn."

14 MR. O'QUINN: Is that a friendly or  
15 unfriendly amendment?

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay. That would  
17 involve, then, (C) on Page 37 making this change.  
18 "Any interested officer of the court or party to  
19 the suit may contest the affidavit." I don't even  
20 know whether we need to say "made by pleading." Do  
21 you think we need to say "made by pleading"?

22 MR. McMains: No, I think --

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: "May file a contest  
24 to the affidavit."

25 MR. McMains: Yeah, I think that would

1 probably work better.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay. We'll change  
3 it. "May file a contest to the affidavit"?

4 MR. BECK: Just "may contest."

5 MR. McMAINS: Well, the question is how  
6 do you contest? I mean, do you just call up the  
7 clerk and say, "I contest in writing"?

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, file. I guess  
9 it would have to be in writing to be filed, I would  
10 say.

11 MR. McMAINS: Yeah, right.

12 MR. SPARKS: "May file a contest."

13 MR. BRANSON: "A written unverified  
14 contest"?

15 MR. LOW: If you don't say that, they're  
16 going to -- people are going be saying --

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Should I go on to  
18 the next one? Is everybody in favor of this one?

19 MR. McMAINS: "File a contest with the  
20 affidavit," I think.

21 JUSTICE WALLACE: Do you want to take  
22 these and vote on them one at a time?

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think so, Your  
24 Honor.

25 JUSTICE WALLACE: Motion has been made

1 and seconded that this be adopted as amended. Any  
2 further comment? All in favor, say aye. All  
3 opposed the same sign. Passed unanimously.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The second one is  
5 proposed Rule 364(a). This proposal came out of  
6 the Administration of Justice Committee. It speaks  
7 for itself. The basic idea is to permit somebody  
8 to stay enforcement of a judgment without filing a  
9 supersedeas bond as in accordance with current Rule  
10 364.

11 Although there was substantial sentiment in  
12 favor of a stay of enforcement of judgment rule in  
13 the committee on Administration of Justice at the  
14 meetings that I attended, because of problems that  
15 defendants have when large money judgments are  
16 taken against them and they are not institutional  
17 defendants, for example, our committee of this  
18 committee -- our subcommittee of this committee  
19 voted unanimously not to recommend adoption of such  
20 a rule.

21 MR. JONES: Bill, is that the rule that  
22 caught my eye the last time when we had our  
23 meeting, which in effect stays execution of a --  
24 you know, gives a district judge the authority to  
25 stay the execution of a judgment without a

1 supersedeas bond?

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes.

3 MR. McMAINS: Yes.

4 MR. JONES: I move that we accept the  
5 recommendation of Mr. Dorsaneo's subcommittee and  
6 not accept that rule.

7 MR. O'QUINN: Second.

8 MR. ADAMS: Second.

9 JUSTICE WALLACE: On page 56, any  
10 questions or comments on this motion?

11 MR. REASONER: Let me -- I would like to  
12 -- let me disclose on the front end that I have a  
13 personal interest in this because in the South  
14 Texas Nuclear litigation, Phinus (Phon.) always  
15 told me he would get a billion dollar judgment; it  
16 didn't matter how "screwed" up it was, I couldn't  
17 appeal it.

18 And on the other hand, I recognize that --  
19 that in the -- I mean, I wonder if there's a way --  
20 it seems to me that we shouldn't have a rule where  
21 you can deprive defendants of an appeal in large  
22 commercial cases or, you know, commercial cases.  
23 I'm -- it seems to me this is not -- shouldn't be a  
24 problem in your ordinary personal injury or  
25 products liability case and I wonder if there is a

1 way to derive a rule that would permit that.

2 The Federal Court's have had such a rule for  
3 a long time, Franklin, and I'm not aware -- let me  
4 say I'm not familiar with the practice, but I'm not  
5 aware of real problems from the federal rule. Are  
6 you?

7 MR. LOW: What that federal, as I  
8 understand it, you -- if you make them put it up,  
9 you might end up paying the cost of it. You have  
10 to kind of fish or cut bait one and -- but then the  
11 plaintiff's lawyer has got a problem sometimes if  
12 he doesn't make them put it up. I know one that  
13 got sued for malpractice because later the company  
14 went broke and he didn't make them put up one. So,  
15 there's more to it than just the little bit.

16 MR. REASONER: Let me ask this. I'm not  
17 really knowledgeable myself enough to discuss it,  
18 but I know that Kronzer who has the same vested  
19 interest that I do from having been involved in the  
20 South Texas litigation, my impression is I feel  
21 strongly that we ought to modify the rule in some  
22 way. And I wonder if we could defer it until the  
23 next meeting where he's present.

24 MR. JONES: I will withdraw my motion,  
25 Judge Wallace, in deference to Harry's request.

1 MR. LOW: I would second his request.

2 MR. JONES: That ain't saying I ain't  
3 going to be against it.

4 MR. REASONER: No, no, I wasn't under any  
5 misapprehensions as to how far your concession  
6 went, Franklin.

7 JUSTICE WALLACE: Sam.

8 MR. SPARKS: And since we are recording  
9 this, Harry, I've got a question to you. I assume  
10 that was a direct quote in quotations.

11 MR. REASONER: That was an ancient  
12 English jurisprudential term that I trust the court  
13 reporter will modify it appropriately.

14 JUSTICE WALLACE: If there's no objection  
15 then, action on this rule will be deferred until  
16 next meeting. All right. Why don't we get the  
17 thin man in?

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Rule 373. Now, Rule  
19 373 is as close a rule as we have currently to a  
20 rule that says that you're meant to make an  
21 objection or complaint at or about the time when  
22 the thing you're complaining about happens, but  
23 that you don't need to make an exception if your  
24 objection is overruled. Professor Blakely, as the  
25 memo points out, pointed out that in an earlier

1 draft that tried to improve on current Rule 373 in  
2 these proposed combined appellate rules, that  
3 inconsistency between what was said in the earlier  
4 draft in Texas Rule of Evidence 103 appeared.  
5 Judge Wallace has also pointed out that Rule 373 as  
6 it exists currently also is probably incompatible  
7 with Texas Rule of Evidence 103. We considered  
8 this matter, decided to adopt, Professor -- suggest  
9 that Professor Blakely's suggestion be adopted.  
10 Part of that involves, frankly, an interpretation  
11 of Texas Rule of Evidence 103.

12 If you'll turn to the part of these proposed  
13 rules where Rule 42 appears, and that begins on  
14 Page 67, you can see what I'm talking about and  
15 really talking about paragraph (b). Now, taking it  
16 sentence by sentence is probably the best way to  
17 go. "When the court excludes evidence, no offer is  
18 necessary to preserve error if the substance of the  
19 evidence is apparent from the context within which  
20 questions were asked." Now this separate concept  
21 would indicate that no Bill of Exceptions or offer  
22 of proof is required under circumstances when "the  
23 substance of the evidence is apparent from the  
24 context within which questions were asked." Now,  
25 you have to read "evidence" -- you have to



1 understand the word "evidence" in that sentence  
2 doesn't mean evidence but when the substance of  
3 what would have been the evidence or the answer is  
4 apparent from the context.

5 Correct me if I'm wrong, Professor Blakely,  
6 on that.

7 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Yes, correct.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Now, within Texas  
9 Rule of Evidence 103 our committee thought in  
10 interpreting it that it might say that in English  
11 or it might say something else currently. And our  
12 committee thought that that was a big -- that that  
13 was the big issue here.

14 Now, the rest of it merely more or less  
15 follows what Rule of Evidence 103 seems to say  
16 clearly. When the substance of the evidence is not  
17 apparent from the context, then "the party offering  
18 same shall...be allowed to make...an offer of proof  
19 in the form of a concise statement," as opposed to  
20 a question and answer Bill of Exception. Then "The  
21 court may, or at the request of a party shall,  
22 direct the making of the offer in question and  
23 answer form." And that is what current rule of  
24 Evidence 103 says. And the rest of it --

25 Is there anything I should say about the rest

1 of it, Rusty?

2 MR. McMains: No, I'm not sure --

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Professor Blakely?  
4 I mean that -- those seem to me to be the things  
5 that are what we consider to be problems. So,  
6 basically what our committee did was to make the  
7 substitute for what is current Rule 373 correspond  
8 with Texas Rule of Evidence 103, and we interpreted  
9 Texas Rule of Evidence 103 in such a way that the  
10 first sentence of this proposal is part of the  
11 rules of the game at the threshold. I'm sure I  
12 could be clearer, but I'm personally incapable of  
13 being clearer.

14 MR. McMains: I would like to ask Dean  
15 Blakely because I -- we may have discussed it last  
16 time, but --

17 Is it your view that when the committee did  
18 the rules of evidence and the thing went pass, that  
19 there were -- there was this exception for when the  
20 so-called substance of the evidence became clear  
21 that you did not have to make the offer of proof  
22 despite the fact that the rule does say "shall" and  
23 was specifically, in fact, amended, as I recall, to  
24 say "shall produce the" -- or "reduce the offer to  
25 question and answer form upon the request of any

1 party"?

2 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: The rule follows word  
3 for word the federal rule.

4 MR. McMains: Right.

5 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: And -- I'll modify  
6 that in just a minute. 103(a) where it says that  
7 "error" -- well, "error may not be predicated upon  
8 a ruling which excludes evidence unless in case the  
9 ruling is one excluding evidence. The substance of  
10 the evidence was made known to the court by offer  
11 or was apparent from the context within which  
12 questions were asked." So, that part came directly  
13 from the federal rules.

14 Now, coming on down to the offer situation,  
15 "the court may" -- and I'm reading the 103(b) of  
16 the evidence rules -- "the court may at any other"  
17 or "further statement which shows the character of  
18 the evidence, the form in which it was offered, the  
19 objection made and the ruling thereon." "It may" --  
20 that is the court may -- at which point Jim Kronzer  
21 began to dictate -- "or at the request of counsel  
22 shall" --

23 MR. McMains: Right.

24 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: -- "shall direct the  
25 making of an offer in question and answer form." In

1 the '84 amendment we changed "counsel" to "a  
2 party," but it's quite clear then that -- from the  
3 general format -- that the offer would have been  
4 made by a concise statement unless either the court  
5 decided it was going to be made question and answer  
6 or the offering party decided it was going to be  
7 made question and answer or the objecting party  
8 decided it was going to be made by a question and  
9 answer. So, anyone of those three entities can  
10 insist on Q and A.

11 MR. McMAINS: That was my understanding,  
12 but the way Bill presented it, it sounded like that  
13 he has -- that you perceived this exception to the  
14 necessity to even make an offer if there is such an  
15 animal as if you can tell the substance of the  
16 evidence without the necessity of offer.

17 Is it your understanding that that is -- that  
18 we are not creating something here where if a party  
19 says, "I want to see what the evidence would be  
20 that you're offering," you can't get that done?

21 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Anybody can insist  
22 that that all come clear even to the extent of --

23 MR. McMAINS: That's what I'm having --

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Let me ask this  
25 question. Newell, is this the draft that you sent?

1 It is, right?

2 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Yes.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay. Well, it  
4 doesn't say what you just said that it says. It  
5 says in English that you don't have to make any  
6 kind of Bill of Exception or offer of proof or  
7 anything if the substance of the evidence is  
8 apparent from the context in which the questions  
9 are asked.

10 MR. McMANS: It says no offer is  
11 necessary and then this talks about what the record  
12 of the offer is.

13 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: I'm sure that the  
14 original meaning of that language -- and maybe it  
15 isn't clear as drafted by the federal drafters --  
16 is that any party has got a right to make his  
17 offer. But suppose he fails to, things are rushing  
18 along and he fails to, and now he wants to appeal  
19 because his evidence was excluded. "Well, but you  
20 didn't make an offer." Well, for goodness sake,  
21 everyone can see what it would have been because  
22 it's sitting there in the record. It was kind of a  
23 fall-back position.

24 MR. McMANS: Well, that's what I'm  
25 getting at. Is it your position that that is part

1 of our rules or isn't?

2 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: I think it is, yes.

3 MR. SPARKS: But it's sure part of the  
4 proposed rule if you read the next sentence.

5 MR. McMAINS: Yeah, that's what I'm  
6 saying. I think that it can be argued that it is  
7 not part of the existing Rules of Evidence, but I  
8 think that -- Huh?

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: So do I.

10 MR. McMAINS: Yeah. On the other hand, I  
11 think that if you amend the rule -- all I'm saying  
12 is is I understood what Bill was saying. He wants  
13 to import that meaning specifically here; that is,  
14 no offer at all is necessary whether anybody asks  
15 for it. If the substance of the excluded evidence  
16 is paid, supposedly. My problem is it may only be  
17 clear to the offering party and hopefully the Court  
18 of Appeals.

19 MR. O'QUINN: We better make it clear to  
20 the Court of Appeals or it won't be any good.

21 MR. McMAINS: Well, but the problem is  
22 that suppose they're asking a witness a question  
23 about "Haven't you been convicted of wife beating"?  
24 No answer. Now, the substance of what you're  
25 talking about is clear, but the answer isn't.

1 MR. O'QUINN: Rusty, you exercise your  
2 right to require Q and A at that point.

3 MR. McMAINS: But the rule says the  
4 substance is clear, and all I'm saying is it's not  
5 clear to me what "substance is clear" means.

6 MR. O'QUINN: No, Rusty, it's really not  
7 saying where it's clear, you loose your right to  
8 insist on Q and A. You never loose that right.

9 Am I not correct?

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's right.

11 MR. O'QUINN: You always retain the right  
12 to insist on Q and A whether it's clear or not at  
13 that point.

14 MR. SPARKS: The problem I have is where  
15 you asked for a Q and A, the court says give a Q  
16 and A -- well, the court and the objecting party  
17 and the offering party says, "No, I'm not going to  
18 do it." And it's excluded and then it goes up on  
19 appeal. By this if it's clear, you still got his  
20 opinion.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think that's  
22 right. That's what it says in English.

23 MR. SPARKS: That's what I think it says.

24 MR. REASONER: But I'm more troubled by  
25 Rusty's point, too. Suppose it's clear to the guy

1 who's asking, but it's not clear to me and I don't  
2 demand that he go forward. Could you give us an  
3 example of something that's clear from the context?

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No.

5 MR. McMains: That's what I mean.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge?

7 HON. JUDGE COFER: Our committee had this  
8 same struggle with what might appear from the  
9 context, left out that sentence, left in the  
10 requirement that either lawyer had the right to  
11 insist on Q and A. On those two substantive points  
12 that's the way we went. I just report that to you.  
13 We couldn't decide what the first sentence -- we  
14 couldn't think of an example that might fall under  
15 the first sentence and so we left it out.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The way to do that,  
17 I guess -- Judge Cofer, the way you did it was to  
18 take out the first sentence and "otherwise," right,  
19 and capitalize "when"?

20 HON. JUDGE COFER: Well, we reworded the  
21 whole thing. But on substance we did leave out  
22 that "apparent from the context" provision.

23 MR. SPARKS: If you did that, you would  
24 have to change the rule --

25 MR. McMains: We need to change the rule



1 of evidence.

2 MR. SPARKS: -- on the first 103.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No you wouldn't.

4 MR. McMAINS: I agree that you can argue  
5 that you don't, but in order to be perfectly clear,  
6 it would be --

7 MR. SPARKS: You just create a trap.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: You should change  
9 the rule of evidence.

10 MR. McMAINS: If that's what you're going  
11 to do, you ought to not entrap people into thinking  
12 they have it preserved or to entrap people, for  
13 that matter, who don't insist on it thinking that  
14 it's not preserved.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: So which way do  
16 y'all want it?

17 MR. O'QUINN: Well, I think we first have  
18 to decide which way to -- what do we want to do  
19 about people that don't make offers of proof? Do  
20 we give them a fall-back position on it? I think  
21 it's a policy issue that has first to be resolved.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I'll speak to  
23 that. I think we give them a fall-back position,  
24 because you're not --

25 MR. O'QUINN: Let me add some reasoning

1 to that. What if you marked an exhibit and you  
2 proved up an exhibit and offered it. You proved up  
3 and somebody made an objection. Somehow you never  
4 did make a formal offer, but it's right there,  
5 everybody knows what it was, it's in the record or  
6 maybe the question was -- you ask a question that  
7 was clearly not hearsay, you said, "Did you admit  
8 at the scene that you were drunk," or something  
9 like that and there's an objection on hearsay  
10 ground which is not proper, but the question  
11 contains the comment that you're trying to get an  
12 agreement to, you ask it in a leading form -- I  
13 mean, it's there in the record, they could tell --  
14 you could think up some examples where that could  
15 happen.

16 MR. REASONER: You're going to assume  
17 whether the answer is yes or no. It's clear from  
18 the context.

19 MR. O'QUINN: That's what you make --  
20 when you make an offer of proof, that's what you  
21 do. If the judge says, "Well, that's sustained."  
22 You say, "Well, Judge, my offer of proof is that  
23 he's going to say yes."

24 MR. REASONER: Oh, you mean it's as to my  
25 own witness and you're going to take my word for

1 what my witness would say.

2 MR. O'QUINN: As far as I'm concerned, as  
3 a party who doesn't appeal that much, I wish you  
4 guys would come up with a rule where everybody had  
5 to jump through ten hoops to get a right of appeal.  
6 I would be willing to vote for a rule where a guy  
7 gets no fall-back position as a matter of personal  
8 help for me. But I thought the policy we had  
9 adopted was we were going to give these guys these  
10 fall-back positions.

11 MR. McMAINS: All I was saying, Bill, is  
12 that I thought -- as I think Dean Blakely described  
13 with Krozner's insertion of the -- when counsel  
14 shall, you know, or at the request of counsel  
15 shall. The function of that was to allow a lawyer  
16 opponent of evidence to demand that the offer be  
17 made in Q and A form. I don't care how clear  
18 anybody thinks it's supposed to be. And if that  
19 was the intent of that language and since nobody  
20 can really, in my judgment, as yet has come up with  
21 something that is so obvious from the substance,  
22 that you don't have to make an offer anyway, why  
23 don't we take it out of both places?

24 MR. SPARKS: I move that we take the  
25 phrase in Rule 103(a)(2) "or was apparent from the

1 context within which questions were asked" out and  
2 we take the first sentence of Rule 42(b) out.

3 MR. McMAINS: "And otherwise" and start  
4 with capital "W" for "when"?

5 MR. SPARKS: Yes, sir.

6 MR. JONES: I second that motion.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Moved and seconded,  
8 then, that 42(b) as proposed be changed by deleting  
9 the first sentence and the first word of the second  
10 sentence. Pick up then in the forth line of the  
11 proposal by capitalizing the "W" in "when" and then  
12 follow from there as proposed. Is that the motion?

13 MR. SPARKS: Right.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Second?

15 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Mr. Chairman, the  
16 motion also includes the amendment to the rules of  
17 evidence.

18 MR. McMAINS: Correct. Which I think is  
19 necessary. If we're going to amend it in one  
20 place, we ought to amend it in both places.

21 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Amend Rule 103(a)(2)  
22 by striking the last phrase -- well, by putting a  
23 period after the word "offer."

24 MR. SPARKS: Yes, sir, that's right.

25 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: And striking the

1 words "or was apparent from the context within  
2 which questions were asked."

3 MR. O'QUINN: Yeah, taking that out.

4 MR. REASONER: In your example of an  
5 exhibit, if I offer the exhibit and it's excluded,  
6 that's -- you don't have to do anything more.

7 MR. O'QUINN: Yeah, you make an offer of  
8 proof.

9 MR. McMAINS: Sure. You could even say  
10 what's in the exhibit unless somebody requires you  
11 don't.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What is your view of  
13 that, Newell, as the chair of the Subcommittee on  
14 Evidence?

15 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: I'm really neutral.  
16 It's a policy question and you people know the  
17 practice. And so I'm neutral on it.

18 MR. REASONER: Do you need to change (b)  
19 to make it clear that the offer of an exhibit is --  
20 the offer and exclusion of an exhibit is sufficient  
21 or is it?

22 MR. McMAINS: It says it is. It says  
23 "unless the substance of the evidence was made  
24 known to the court by offer," and then it tells you  
25 what the offer is later.

1 MR. SPARKS: Dave Beck has also brought  
2 -- it appears to me we would have to remove the  
3 phrase in 103(a)(1) also.

4 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Yes.

5 MR. SPARKS: "If the specific ground was  
6 not apparent from the context," and then you've got  
7 it removed everywhere. And end 103(a)(1) with the  
8 word "objection."

9 MR. McMANS: Now, wait a minute. What  
10 -- that's a different issue, though.

11 MR. BECK: Yeah, but you have the same  
12 fall-back concept in (1) as you do in (2). And if  
13 the policy is going to be to do away with the  
14 fall-back concept, then why are we taking it out in  
15 one place and not another?

16 MR. McMANS: Well, because the  
17 difference is the admitted evidence is there, you  
18 know what it is. I mean, what we're talking about  
19 in the one case is admitting evidence, in which  
20 case here you're talking about if you make --  
21 you're talking here about a bad specifics, good  
22 specifics.

23 MR. BECK: But you're talking about the  
24 ground for objection not the evidence there, Rusty.

25 MR. McMANS: That's right. That's what

1 I'm saying. That's the whole point.

2 MR. BECK: Well, why shouldn't you  
3 require someone to state the specific ground of  
4 objection? If they do that, why do you need to get  
5 into the question whether or not it appears in the  
6 context or not?

7 MR. McMAINS: Because sometimes you can  
8 say "I object" and the judge knows already and goes  
9 ahead and excludes it.

10 MR. BECK: Yeah, but does the appellate  
11 court know the judge knows?

12 MR. McMAINS: It doesn't matter as long  
13 as it's a non-obviable objection.

14 MR. BECK: It matters if you hadn't  
15 preserved your error.

16 MR. REASONER: I think Rusty has a good  
17 point, David. A lot of judges don't want to hear  
18 it.

19 MR. McMAINS: I mean, when the evidence  
20 is admitted, you know what it is.

21 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: I would just say it's  
22 a separate question. It does not follow from  
23 striking the fall-back position from the offer.

24 MR. SPARKS: And I'm sorry. I brought it  
25 up. I erase it.

1                   PROFESSOR BLAKELY: That you must amend  
2                   (a)(1). It does not follow. It may well be you  
3                   want to.

4                   MR. REASONER: But is the amendment  
5                   you're proposing to (2) merely the last part of the  
6                   disjunctive phrase "or was apparent from the  
7                   context within which questions were asked"? That's  
8                   all you're --

9                   MR. SPARKS: That's the motion, yes.

10                  MR. McMAINS: That one has been seconded.

11                  MR. SPARKS: You can't get anything  
12                  better than my motion seconded by Franklin.

13                  MR. McMAINS: Move the question.

14                  PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I like the fall-back  
15                  position. I don't see why -- you know, it seems to  
16                  me it's hard enough to get along in this world  
17                  without -- when something is obvious -- when  
18                  something is obvious to everyone, including the  
19                  courts that are going to have to pass on this  
20                  question, why shouldn't it be treated as obvious?

21                  MR. REASONER: Yeah, I think I might be  
22                  persuaded if you would give me an example.

23                  PROFESSOR WALKER: It's obvious, but I  
24                  can't give an example.

25                  MR. McMAINS: The problem is the first



1 example is going to be a case that he has.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, it may be your  
3 exhibit that you're worried about.

4 MR. REASONER: Well, I don't read this as  
5 applying to exhibits. If I offer an exhibit and  
6 the court rules on it, it's in the transcript.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, exhibit is  
8 evidence, isn't it?

9 MR. REASONER: Well, that was my  
10 question. The way I read this, exhibits are still  
11 covered.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, you've  
13 convinced me that it does cover exhibits.

14 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Mr. Chairman?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right, Newell.  
16 Yes, sir?

17 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Here's an example.  
18 The question is asked, the question is answered,  
19 then there's a Motion to Strike and the court  
20 upholds the Motion to Strike.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You have to offer it  
22 again.

23 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Now he fails to  
24 reoffer --

25 MR. O'QUINN: Tough.

1 PROFESSOR BLAKLEY: -- in any form.

2 MR. McMAINS: I don't -- I just know that  
3 that's --

4 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Well, read -- I don't  
5 know whether you've got the evidence rules there,  
6 but you see it includes the Motion to Strike.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I do think John  
8 O'Quinn's leading question to your own witness  
9 would cover it, too.

10 MR. McMAINS: Although ironically enough,  
11 (B) actually only talks about excluding the  
12 evidence in the first instance.

13 MR. O'QUINN: You might argue it's a res  
14 jectae statement, but the judge might say, "I don't  
15 think it's a res jectae and take it up.

16 MR. REASONER: But then you've got the  
17 answer.

18 MR. O'QUINN: Sir?

19 MR. REASONER: Do you have the answer?

20 MR. O'QUINN: I think you have to have  
21 the answer.

22 MR. REASONER: I mean, I confess my  
23 witnesses don't always answer leading questions  
24 properly.

25 MR. O'QUINN: Well, you've got to learn

1           how to coach them better then.

2                   MR. REASONER: I've known it for years.  
3           Get a better class of witnesses.

4                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: What's the big harm  
5           of allowing this fall-back position?

6                   MR. McMAINS: Well, the harm is I don't  
7           know what it means, which scares me as to what a  
8           court's going to do with it. We already are being --

9                   MR. O'QUINN: Why does that scare you,  
10          Rusty? If you're confused about it, why don't you  
11          just ask to put it in Q and A form?

12                   MR. McMAINS: That's the reason I'm --  
13          That's what I'm saying. I don't -- under this  
14          rule, you do not have that right. Under this rule  
15          you do not have the right to require Q and A.

16                   MR. SPARKS: Which book you looking at?

17                   MR. McMAINS: Page 67 of the proposed  
18          rule. The Supreme Court -- the Court of Appeals --  
19          the Supreme Court Rules.

20                   PROFESSOR BLAKELY: This is the federal --

21                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is that it, John?

22                   MR. O'QUINN: Right.

23                   PROFESSOR BLAKELY: This is the federal  
24          language. If Judge Parker were here, we could ask  
25          "Has this given you any trouble in the federal

1 court," and he would say, "No, it hasn't given me  
2 any trouble."

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'm more concerned  
4 about courts cutting off somebody, making a  
5 technical argument to cut somebody off than I am  
6 about them bending over backwards to reverse the  
7 trial judge on a ruling on evidence.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Suppose the answer  
9 given by the witness is not responsive and moot,  
10 the motion is made, stricken, later you come back  
11 to get the question. You ask the question and  
12 objection is made and the judge excludes it.  
13 You've got a situation there where the witness has  
14 given testimony that's been stricken, but everybody  
15 knows what it would be.

16 MR. REASONER: Yeah, I think the Dean had  
17 a good example. I think it is a waste of time  
18 after a Motion to Strike is granted to make  
19 somebody go through a formal bill in addition to  
20 having a Motion to Strike. I agree with that.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: David.

22 MR. BECK: Bill, the only concern I have  
23 about introducing this concept is the fact -- you  
24 know, you have enough problems in the heat of  
25 battle trying a lawsuit and I guess I feel like

1 John O'Quinn. I think most trial lawyers know you  
2 have to object to certain things and if it deals  
3 with certain proof that you're trying to get in and  
4 they keep it out, you've got to make an offer of  
5 proof. And the trouble is if you introduce a whole  
6 new concept about, you know, whether or not it's  
7 apparent from the record as it is, you run the risk  
8 of -- a lot of lawyers are going to make that  
9 judgment erroneously and they have not preserved  
10 any error. I don't feel that strongly about it.

11 MR. McMains: Frankly, in terms of the  
12 Motion to Strike, I don't think there's any court  
13 anywhere that's not going to hold that you have  
14 failed to make an offer under those circumstances.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I don't know what  
16 we're introducing. Isn't it already in the Rules  
17 of Evidence? So we're taking --

18 MR. O'QUINN: Talking about taking  
19 something out.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yeah, so we're not  
21 introducing anything by this committee. If we vote  
22 to eliminate this, we're going to be excising  
23 something instead of introducing something.

24 MR. McMains: Bill, of course, made the  
25 point earlier. Our rule is very clear -- the rule

1 we drafted is very clear to allow it and not  
2 require the insistence on it. The evidence rules  
3 you can actually make the argument that you have  
4 the insistence right now, that you have the right  
5 to insist on the record.

6 MR. O'QUINN: You definitely have that  
7 right.

8 MR. McMains: Well, but what I'm saying  
9 is the proposed rule takes it away in that first  
10 example.

11 MR. O'QUINN: You just provide it,  
12 however. Right at the end of that sentence they  
13 provide, "however, if anybody" -- you know.

14 MR. SAM D. SPARKS: The court or any  
15 party?

16 MR. O'QUINN: Well, if any party --

17 MR. McMains: It says --

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anything new on this?

19 Okay. Sam, state your motion that you were  
20 able to get Franklin Jones to second and see if he  
21 withdraws his second.

22 MR. JONES: Did you withdraw your motion?

23 MR. SPARKS: My motion is that we  
24 eliminate from Rule 103 of the Rules of Evidence in  
25 Rule 103(a)(2) the phrase "or was apparent from the

1 context within which questions were asked." And  
2 that we eliminate from the proposed Rule 42 in  
3 42(b) the words "when the court excludes evidence,  
4 no offer is necessary to preserve error if the  
5 substance of the evidence is apparent from the  
6 context within which questions were asked.  
7 Otherwise" -- and start the sentence with a capital  
8 "W," "when."

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Now, do we  
10 also need to address something in 103(a)(1), the  
11 last part of that or do we leave that like it is?

12 MR. SPARKS: No.

13 MR. REASONER: Well, you know, I am  
14 concerned the way you've amended 42, then you're  
15 going to have to make a Bill of Exceptions on  
16 excluding exhibits.

17 MR. SPARKS: On excluding what?

18 MR. REASONER: On excluded exhibits.

19 MR. O'QUINN: Why can't you just make an  
20 offer of proof?

21 MR. McMANS: It says you can do it by  
22 statement.

23 MR. O'QUINN: Why can't you just say,  
24 "Well, Judge, I offer Exhibit 1"?

25 MR. SPARKS: Which shows?

1 MR. O'QUINN: It shows what it shows.  
2 You don't even have to say that probably.

3 MR. REASONER: You have to do it twice.

4 MR. O'QUINN: You could.

5 MR. SAM D. SPARKS: Which is somehow  
6 better than --

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, if we're talking  
8 about preserving -- not having to make a bill on  
9 running the risk that the court would construe this  
10 as having to make a bill on excluded exhibits --

11 MR. REASONER: I'm now persuaded to  
12 change. It's not worth the effort.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I agree.

14 MR. BRANSON: I didn't hear what he said.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You may have to anyway  
16 because the only thing that the first sentence says  
17 is "evidence that's apparent from the questions  
18 asked." Should that be -- "if the evidence is  
19 otherwise apparent in the record"?

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, it says from  
21 the context --

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, should it say,  
23 "if the" -- "if the substance of the evidence is  
24 otherwise apparent in the record"?

25 MR. BRANSON: Most people are going to be



1 paranoid enough in the heat of battle to go ahead  
2 and get sufficient evidence in the record that they  
3 have -- the appellate courts have something to rule  
4 on without us tampering with the rule. If they're  
5 not that paranoid, they probably ought not to be in  
6 the courtroom.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Let's just do it.  
8 We're going to have to deal with the Criminal  
9 Appellate Committe anyway. They didn't put it in.  
10 Either way, it doesn't matter. Vote.

11 MR. O'QUINN: Vote.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Those in favor of  
13 Sparks' motion, say aye. Opposed? I'm going to  
14 have to get a show of hands on this.

15 Those in favor, please hold your hand up so I  
16 can count. In favor of Sparks' motion. That's  
17 eight in favor.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I watched Clifford  
19 Brown and Judge Cofer. They didn't vote in favor.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Those opposed, which  
21 would mean that we would leave 103(a)(2) alone and  
22 leave this language in. Those opposed to the  
23 motion show your hands. Nine. So, it's a split of  
24 eight to nine, which principally indicates, of  
25 course, to the Supreme Court that this is something

1 that we have a division about and they're going to  
2 have to resolve it.

3 MR. O'QUINN: Now, what are we going to  
4 do about Rule 353?

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Pardon me?

6 MR. O'QUINN: What are we going to do  
7 about Rule 353, though? Are we going to vote on  
8 it? Rule 42.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Oh, 373 then, right?

10 MR. O'QUINN: Yes, sir.

11 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: All right.

12 MR. SPARKS: Just a second. Before we  
13 get off of that, should the Court go the other way.  
14 Are they aware that there is a suggestion to put --  
15 leave the sentence in there and after the word "as"  
16 you put "provided, however, any party" --

17 MR. O'QUINN: Yeah.

18 (Short break.)

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. We're going  
20 to reconvene now. We're going to reconvene. Okay.  
21 Bill has advised me that he has one more matter  
22 that dovetails with the criminal practice, which  
23 he'll take up now. Well, he and Judge Cofer  
24 resolved that, so I guess --

25 Are you going to give us a list of the

1 considerations?

2 In order to get our thinking going so that we  
3 may be able to resolve the balance of this  
4 tomorrow, Bill wants to give us some indicators  
5 here and then we're going to recess from the  
6 discussion of the appellate rules and take up the  
7 suggested changes to Rules 277 and 279, which are  
8 Franklin Jones' committee, as soon as this -- Bill  
9 concludes this business at hand right now.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: What I'm going to do  
11 since we need to switch gears is to ask you to turn  
12 to the Table of Contents of these proposed rules.  
13 And I'm going to tell you, to the best of my ability,  
14 which of these rules is, in effect, a new rule or a  
15 substantial modification of an old rule so you  
16 don't have to read through the whole package from  
17 beginning to end in order to find out that an  
18 existing Rule 403 is now proposed Rule "X". I'm  
19 just going to renumber it. Mark "X's" next to them  
20 and read them if you don't have anything else that  
21 you need to do between now and the next time we get  
22 back. Rule 4, Rule 5, Rule 18, Rule 19, Rule 30,  
23 Rule 32, Rule 63, Rule 84, Rule 85, and Rule 100.

24 To the best of my recollection most all of  
25 the other rules in this package do not involve

1 substantial departures from what the current Rules  
2 of Civil Procedure say. I'm quite sure that I  
3 missed one or two in giving you that list, but it  
4 was a nice try anyway.

5 I'll give it back to Luke.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. We'll resume,  
7 Bill, with your report tomorrow.

8 MR. McMANS: Luke, may I ask one favor?  
9 Apparently there are a number of folks that ain't  
10 going to be back tomorrow. And some of them are,  
11 in fact, I think Plaintiff's personal injury  
12 lawyers who probably are going to be interested in  
13 the one rule in the appellate rules of which there  
14 is a substantive change on the remittitur practice  
15 which is Rule 85. And I don't think it's going to  
16 take very long because Kronzer is the one that  
17 brought it up the last time. And the only real  
18 change -- I mean, just from a philosophical  
19 standpoint -- that's not the exact wording, because  
20 I'm not sure the wording is -- there's 100 percent  
21 commitment to the committee. But the concept that  
22 Jim Kronzer had raised last time was the problem of  
23 Flanningan versus Carswell; that is, where the  
24 Supreme Court has said that you cannot in the Court  
25 of Appeals, or in the Supreme Court for that

1 matter, reverse a grant of a remittitur without a  
2 showing of abuse of discretion by the trial court.

3 On the other hand, in the Court of Appeals  
4 the question of remittitur is presented as if the  
5 Court of Appeals sat there the same way as the  
6 trial court. And the question was posed shouldn't  
7 abuse of discretion be the standard for determining  
8 the issue on remittitur, be it whether it's granted  
9 or denied.

10 In other words, whatever the trial judge  
11 does, if he abuses his discretion, then the Court  
12 of Appeals has the power to make a determination of  
13 abuse and to remit accordingly.

14 That was a rule that we discussed. It was --  
15 it basically went through the subcommittee more or  
16 less. I'm not sure whether there were any dissents  
17 or whatever. There was substantial discussion.  
18 Judge Guittard seemed to think that that might not  
19 be much of a change in the existing practice; that  
20 is, if the Court of Appeals wanted to remit, they  
21 can do so anyway, they just call it abuse of  
22 discretion of the trial court.

23 HONORABLE WOOD: Rusty, what rule, if any  
24 -- I've never been in a case where there was a  
25 remittitur. What does the judge consider in -- the

1 trial judge consider in deciding whether or not  
2 there would be a remittitur and how much?

3 MR. McMANS: Well, the trial judge has  
4 -- he can do it for any reason he wants to. Of  
5 course, the penalty for remittitur, if you do not  
6 accede to it, is new trial, which, of course, at  
7 the trial level if the judge orders it and you  
8 don't do it, is an unappealable thing. And that's  
9 a jurisdictional issue, so there isn't any way to  
10 get that up. He can abuse his discretion all he  
11 wants to and that's not something you can complain  
12 about.

13 But the -- so you have to accept it and then  
14 you don't have a right to appeal until the other  
15 side appeals. And then if they appeal, then you  
16 have the right to appeal. All that practice is  
17 kept the same. The only difference is the  
18 imposition of the abuse of discretion appellate  
19 review standard, and therefore, making, basically,  
20 Flannigan versus Carswell equal for both sides.  
21 You're going to live with what the trial judge does  
22 absent of showing abuse of discretion.

23 And this rule is rewritten to provide that  
24 and additionally provide that if the -- it also  
25 provides for a voluntary remittitur in the event

1 that the error found by the Court of Appeals  
2 affects only a part of a particular claim for the  
3 damages that can be cured by remittitur if that  
4 party voluntarily remits it. Then, that also is  
5 the second office of remittitur. Now --

6 MR. ADAMS: For instance, the jury  
7 awarded some damages for some medical expenses that  
8 weren't proved up, you're talking about, Rusty?

9 MR. McMAINS: Yes. If the error is in  
10 future medical, if the error is in lost earnings or  
11 specific numbers, if there -- you know, if it's  
12 lost profits in a commercial case, there's an issue  
13 there, you waive the finding, then you don't suffer  
14 reversal automatically.

15 The proposal that was actually before the  
16 subcommittee was to do away with remittitur  
17 altogether and which, frankly, we very quickly  
18 dismissed because it didn't do away with the  
19 errors. So, if there was excessiveness found, then  
20 the only remedy at the appellate court level would  
21 be to reverse and remand, and that didn't make much  
22 sense.

23 So not -- we changed the focus of it merely  
24 to make Flannigan versus Carswell two-sided. And  
25 what you review and rely principally on threshold

1 is the discretion of the trial court who was, in  
2 fact, there and did see all the witnesses and is in  
3 the same position as the jury as distinguished from  
4 the Court of Appeals who is not there and all  
5 they've got is the bare record.

6 But that's the office -- that's basically the  
7 office of the change, and all I'm asking is if we  
8 can vote on the philosophy of whether the court --  
9 whether the committee wants to do that and then we  
10 can work on the language, specific language, if it  
11 needs to be cleaned up. But that's the real  
12 philosophical change in the rule.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, let's take a  
14 consensus on that. How many feel that that change  
15 just discussed by Rusty should be the way the rule  
16 is written?

17 MR. REASONER: Could we have a succinct  
18 statement of the philosophy?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Please do that  
20 before we vote.

21 MR. McMANS: A succinct statement of  
22 what?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Of the philosophy.

24 MR. O'QUINN: Just tell him you want to  
25 follow federal practice.



1 MR. O'QUINN: That's what it is.

2 MR. McMAINS: That's basically what it  
3 is. It's Flannigan versus -- it's if -- the  
4 philosophy is that a trial court's decision on  
5 remittitur as to --

6 MR. O'QUINN: Up or down.

7 MR. McMAINS: -- up or down, is  
8 reviewable on appeal by abuse of discretion  
9 standard. That applies whether it's a denial of  
10 the remittitur or a grant of the remittitur. We  
11 have not changed the fact that a party who accepts  
12 a remittitur in the trial court doesn't have a  
13 right to appeal unless the other side does. That's  
14 still the same. The only philosophical change is  
15 the Court of Appeals does not get the right to look  
16 at the record for the first time and determine what  
17 they would have done if they were the trial court,  
18 without regard to what the trial court did. That's  
19 the philosophical difference is that it provides a  
20 mutually -- a mutual standard of abuse of  
21 discretion for the appellate review. I'm not sure  
22 that's succinct, but that's --

23 MR. BRANSON: Rusty, there was also a  
24 discussion in the whole committee last time of  
25 making additur if you're going to continue

1 remittitur.

2 MR. O'QUINN: No, we didn't discuss that.

3 MR. BRANSON: Sure, I brought it up.

4 MR. O'QUINN: Frank brought it up.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's get a consensus  
6 on this first and then -- because if we start that,  
7 we're going to really run into Franklin's and he  
8 can't be here tomorrow and --

9 JUSTICE WALLACE: Could I ask one  
10 question?

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

12 JUSTICE WALLACE: In other words, the  
13 abuse of discussion becomes a matter of law and it  
14 would then be reviewable by the Supreme Court since  
15 it's a matter of law and not a matter of fact,  
16 which is fine with the Court of Appeals.

17 MR. McMANS: I think that's true.

18 MR. O'QUINN: That's true also, Your  
19 Honor.

20 MR. McMANS: I think it's true now.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: As to the Court of  
22 Appeals -- is that what the Court of Appeals --  
23 must be abuse of discretion of Court of Appeals.

24 MR. McMANS: I think that's true.

25 MR. LOW: Is that the language they

1 express it in now, Rusty? I mean, that's what it  
2 ends up being. I would personally favor allowing  
3 the plaintiff to take it in appeal. You know, I  
4 think that --

5 MR. McMAINS: There is no --

6 MR. LOW: I know there's not now.

7 MR. McMAINS: Flannigan versus Carswell  
8 specifically says that a Court of Appeals has the  
9 independent power to decide on its own whether in  
10 its judgment the damages are excessive and to  
11 determine what the maximum amount to award is,  
12 which is contrary, basically, in my judgment, to  
13 the seminal philosophy that the Court of Appeals  
14 has no fact finding power, but only unfinding  
15 power.

16 The problem, therefore, is, though, before  
17 they can remit to a number, they have to find what  
18 that number is. And that's the only situation in  
19 the appellate practice in which the Court of  
20 Appeals engages in the role of fact finding, which,  
21 I think, is really contrary to their constitutional  
22 prerogatives, but we still have the Supreme Court  
23 opinion, basically.

24 MR. O'QUINN: That's a different issue,  
25 though.

1 MR. McMAINS: Right.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How many feel that the  
3 proposition that Rusty has put is the consensus  
4 that we ought to go that way? Hold your hand if  
5 you feel we should go that way. Okay. Those  
6 opposed? Okay. Well, it's pretty strongly that we  
7 ought to go Rusty's way.

8 So there's your guidance for drafting, Rusty.

9 MR. O'QUINN: The old way we was  
10 unconstitutional.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

12 MR. McMAINS: Thank you, Luke. I  
13 appreciate it.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir. Thank you,  
15 Rusty, for raising that at that point.

16 At this juncture we'll hear from Franklin on  
17 his committee's activities on Rules 277 and 279.  
18 In that connection, while he makes his report, if  
19 you'll permit me so I don't -- I'll try not to  
20 distract. There was a jury issue submission  
21 seminar that was given in ten cities just recently --  
22 and the state bar has given us complimentary copies  
23 of the book that accompanied that seminar and  
24 they're back there on that table -- which is all  
25 directed towards "broad issue submission." Every

1 speaker was to emphasize broad issue submission in  
2 whatever type of case he spoke about or in drafting  
3 a business charge or personal injury charge or DTPA  
4 charge or what have you. And it was ramrodded an  
5 awful lot by Justice Pope -- Chief Justice Pope.  
6 And those books are back there. I'll walk around  
7 with some in case you haven't already picked them  
8 up.

9 Okay. Does everybody have a copy of that  
10 now? If you don't, why don't you hold up your hand  
11 and Broadus can give that.

12 Thanks, Broadus.

13 The State Bar has made these and given these  
14 to us on a complimentary basis, and we appreciate  
15 that.

16 Okay. Franklin, the floor is yours. Thank  
17 you, sir.

18 MR. JONES: All right, Mr. Chairman. I  
19 have a very mundane report to make today. I think  
20 I should start out by saying that I'm at a distinct  
21 disadvantage. I know all of y'all probably have  
22 heard this Jerry Clower (Phon.) story about the  
23 professor that went around making speeches to all  
24 of the universities and he got so good that they  
25 hired him a chauffeur to go with him, and they put

1 him in one of these black suits with boots and a  
2 hard-bill cap and everything.

3 And the chauffeur would sit in the back of  
4 the room while they were making the speeches, you  
5 know, and he finally got to where he could make the  
6 speech about as good as the professor, so he told  
7 him, "You know, I can do that good as you can." The  
8 fellow said, "No, you can't." He said, "Well, I'll  
9 tell you what, we'll change clothes. And I'll get  
10 up there and do the speech and you sit in the back  
11 of the room." And he did that about three times and  
12 just had everybody clapping and going on and the  
13 forth time that he did it, well, just about the  
14 time he got through with his speech, well, a  
15 student rose up in the back of the room and asked  
16 him a question that took about five minutes to ask.  
17 And the old boy says, "You know, I'm just ashamed  
18 of you asking such a stupid question. You ought to  
19 be ashamed of yourself." He says, "Just to show you  
20 how dumb it is, I'm going to have my chauffeur  
21 stand up back there in the back of the room and  
22 answer it."

23 My chauffeur is not here today. Hadley Edgar  
24 has worked so closely with our committee and has  
25 been so helpful and is, if anything, much, much

1 more supportive of these rules than, perhaps,  
2 myself or anybody else on the committee, and you've  
3 already heard the chairman tell you why Hadley  
4 can't be here to share his knowledge with us.

5 I want to give the committee a brief  
6 historical background of how we -- where we are  
7 today. At our last meeting I cornered the Chief  
8 Justice and said "Chief, I want to ask this  
9 committee to study the question of simplifying jury  
10 submission in civil cases in Texas. I want to try  
11 to get this committee to adopt the federal rule of  
12 a general charge, but I don't want to do any of  
13 this unless I know that I'm not going against your  
14 desires or your wishes or your philosophy."

15 And the Chief Justice told me, "No, you're  
16 absolutely right, we ought to do this and you go  
17 ahead and start your move to get your subcommittee  
18 appointed." Whereupon, I brought the matter up at  
19 our last meeting and Luke Soules appointed the  
20 subcommittee to make these studies.

21 All of you have received or should have  
22 mailouts containing all of the philosophical  
23 background to the dispute between the special issue  
24 charge and the general charge.

25 A narrow majority of our subcommittee on each

1 occasion when we met favored the purer general  
2 charge. However, just before the last meeting of  
3 our subcommittee David Beck who was the articulate  
4 minority spokesman in the committee got ahold of me  
5 and said, "Franklin, we ought to compromise this  
6 thing." Then I said, "Well, David, I'm always  
7 willing to do that." And as a result of David's and  
8 my discussions at our last meeting, which David  
9 could not attend, the subcommittee struck a  
10 compromise which is the subject matter of the rules  
11 that have been distributed to each of you for  
12 consideration.

13 Now, what I would like to do is go through  
14 the general changes, the general basic changes  
15 which we have made in submission of jury cases.  
16 And then I would like to identify what I consider  
17 or what I am advised are really the only two  
18 philosophical changes of where David, as a minority  
19 member of our committee, had a problem. And I  
20 would like for the committee to consider these  
21 philosophical changes this afternoon and resolve  
22 that issue for us and then, if it's considered  
23 necessary to send our subcommittee back to clean up  
24 the housekeeping measures in the rules, if there  
25 are any, and David has some which all of us are



1 ready to agree to, we will be happy to do that.  
2 But I feel like it's time for us to discuss the  
3 philosophical problems and get that resolved.

4 Now, the recommendations that we are making  
5 to the change in submission of jury issues in Texas  
6 are, basically, five. We are going to what Hadley  
7 refers to as a mandated, broad form Lemos/Montes  
8 submission of civil jury cases. With that  
9 proposition David Beck has no problem. We are  
10 eliminating entirely from the court's charge  
11 inferential rebuttal instructions, with which David  
12 has no problem.

13 We are permitting the jury to be informed of  
14 the effects of their answers on the outcome of the  
15 case. David Beck has a problem.

16 We are imposing the harmless error rule on  
17 the party complaining of the court's charge on  
18 appeal, of which David Beck has a problem.

19 We are simplifying the perfection of  
20 appellate jurisdiction of the trial court's denial  
21 of requested charges, issues or interrogatories or  
22 instructions. David Beck has no problem.

23 In the interest of time, Mr. Chairman,  
24 without going through and parroting all of the  
25 philosophical reasons that the committee has seen

1 in the literature which has been submitted to it, I  
2 would move the committee to approve the basic five  
3 changes which I have outlined and which are  
4 reflected in the rules which are under submission  
5 to you; to approve these rules in substance and to  
6 recommend their adoption by the Supreme Court.

7 MR. BRANSON: Second.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: David, do you want to  
9 speak at this point?

10 MR. BECK: As Franklin has said, I really  
11 have two main objections to the proposal. I  
12 support the proposal, in part, as Franklin has  
13 correctly stated, but I have two main objections,  
14 both of which are basically philosophical in  
15 nature. I would like to set them forth for the  
16 record and for the committee's consideration.

17 The first one has to do with telling the jury  
18 the effect, the legal effect, of their answers.  
19 Now, obviously that is a marked departure from what  
20 we have and from what we've had, at least since  
21 I've been practicing law, and for a long period of  
22 time prior to that. And I think the answer to that  
23 question, that is whether we should tell the jury  
24 the legal effect of their answers or not tell them,  
25 really basically depends upon what we believe the

1           role of our jurors are.

2           If on the one hand we believe that the role  
3 of the jury is to decide facts and only facts, then  
4 I would submit to you that there is no reason why  
5 the jury should know the legal effect of their  
6 answers. On the other hand, if the purpose of our  
7 juries are to decide the case, then I would submit  
8 to you that a compelling argument can be made that  
9 the jury should know the legal effect of their  
10 answers.

11           I come down on the former side. I think that  
12 a jury should be in the position of deciding facts,  
13 that's what we've been doing in Texas for a  
14 substantial period of time. Moreover, I think that  
15 if you tell the jury the legal effect of their  
16 answers, there's a very serious risk that a jury  
17 may decide the issues, not so much on the basis of  
18 the evidence as they're instructed to do by the  
19 trial court, but really on the basis of matters  
20 which are above and beyond the evidence, and I  
21 would submit to you that that is wrong.

22           But there's another reason that I've got some  
23 concern about this. If we are going to tell the  
24 jury the legal effect of their answers, what does  
25 that mean? Does that mean, for example, that we

1 tell the jury that the damage award is not subject  
2 to federal income tax? That's certainly a legal  
3 effect or an effect of their answers. Do we tell  
4 the jury that in a deceptive trade practices act  
5 case that the award they make may be trebled by the  
6 trial judge? Now that's certainly a legal effect  
7 of some of their answers. Do we tell the jury that  
8 the medical bills which are awarded may have  
9 already been paid by some collateral source? That  
10 is certainly a legal effect of their answers. In a  
11 products liability case where you have one solvent  
12 defendant who is determined to be 10 percent at  
13 fault or having caused the accident and the  
14 insolvent defendant is 90 percent, does that mean  
15 that the jury is entitled to know that the 10  
16 percent responsible defendant may end up picking up  
17 the whole tab?

18 What does this mean when we say that the jury  
19 is entitled to know the legal effect of their  
20 answers? I think these are all questions we need  
21 to resolve before we cross this philosophical  
22 threshold and decide, "Yes, let's tell the jury the  
23 legal effect of their answers."

24 Also, I would say that in the small amount of  
25 time I've spent trying to find out what other

1           jurisdictions are doing, I have -- and I don't want  
2           to represent to this group that a majority of  
3           jurisdictions don't allow this, because I don't  
4           know the answer to that. But I do know that a  
5           large number of jurisdictions that use the broad  
6           form submission do not tell the jury the effect of  
7           their answers, and indeed it's determined to be  
8           reversible error for much of the same reasons that  
9           I've already tried to represent to the group.

10           So, that really is -- are the bases of my  
11           objections to telling the jury the legal effect of  
12           their answers. And at bottom I think we really  
13           have to determine what the purpose of our jury is.  
14           That's the objection to the first part. You may  
15           want to take them one at a time, Mr. Chairman.

16           MR. O'QUINN: Can I ask a question?

17           CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right, John.

18           MR. O'QUINN: David, they've been doing  
19           it in federal court's a long time. How do you feel  
20           about that? Why should -- in Houston, Texas, why  
21           should I go down to one building and have -- and be  
22           able to tell the jury and the -- an empire doesn't  
23           fall, but I can't go down to state court and do it?  
24           I'm not trying to be argumentative. I mean --

25           MR. BECK: No, I think it's a valid

1 question.

2 MR. O'QUINN: And have you toyed with  
3 that in your mind? How do you reason all that out?

4 MR. BECK: Well, John, to be honest with  
5 you, in some of the federal court's that I've been  
6 in, I haven't really had that much of a problem  
7 with it. Is -- you know, and I'll be the first to  
8 admit, a good plaintiff's lawyer, even under Texas  
9 procedure, can go pretty far in suggesting to the  
10 jury what the legal effect of their answers is.  
11 And if that's the case, I don't know why we need to  
12 change the rule. But I really haven't had that  
13 much of a problem with lawyers in federal court  
14 telling the jury the legal effect of their answers,  
15 and that may be because of an outgrowth of the  
16 state procedure.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy.

18 MR. LOW: Luke, may I add something? I  
19 think the role of our court's and jurors is  
20 changing. I think it's not like it use to be. And  
21 our system is going to have to change to meet the  
22 demands of the docket and everything. I try cases  
23 for both sides, mostly defendant, but let's face  
24 it, we've been trying to devise schemes to get  
25 around telling them the effect and then you can

1           come up and say, "Well, you find this and this and  
2           this and then you can give them their money."  
3           There's no reason to do that. Jurors decide who  
4           they -- I mean, and maybe that's part of our system  
5           to merge it all into one so that the jury should be  
6           able to decide who they think should win and lose  
7           under certain guidelines. And I've favored that  
8           for sometime. And I favor this submission.

9           I might add that in connection with the first  
10          one, there was some expression of the general  
11          charge. But we still do have interrogatories.  
12          There will be broad interrogatories or the court  
13          may submit -- and for years we've had certain type  
14          cases, intentional tort and so forth that were  
15          submitted, just general charge.

16          So, I think that in that way we're behind the  
17          federal courts. Now, I don't speak for the  
18          majority of the defense lawyers, but that's my own  
19          personal view. And I would favor it, because I  
20          think it's a step forward. I don't disagree with  
21          what David says and he raises a point I haven't  
22          thought of. On treble damages, I'm not so sure but  
23          what I wouldn't -- on something like that, I would  
24          go ahead and tell the jury that. And I think  
25          income tax is going a little far, but I think --

1 MR. BRANSON: How is that handled in the  
2 federal court now, Buddy, the treble damages?

3 MR. LOW: The judge discharges, said that  
4 "This is not taxable, you shall not" --

5 MR. BRANSON: I was talking about treble  
6 damages.

7 MR. LOW: Treble damages they can't tell  
8 them the effect of it. You can't tell them the  
9 effect.

10 MR. BRANSON: Why couldn't we make a  
11 proposal we adopt in the same manner the federal  
12 rules have been adopted?

13 MR. LOW: And so, I'm saying I'm not --  
14 David has raised a point, and I think that's --

15 MR. BECK: Well, it's a two-way street.  
16 For example, if you tell the jury -- are we  
17 entitled -- is the jury entitled to know that the  
18 plaintiff's attorney has a contingent fee contract  
19 and the plaintiff is going to lose -- doesn't  
20 actually get all the money. You know, I just want  
21 to make sure we think through this thing.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It doesn't have to  
23 do with the judgment, all of these things about  
24 taxation and all of that, because what the judgment  
25 says -- that doesn't have anything about taxation.



1           MR. LOW: But see, the only thing that  
2 bothers me is the treble damage; that does have to  
3 do with judgment. Other things I have no problem  
4 with. And I completely and 100 percent endorse  
5 what Franklin said and the one point David has  
6 raised that I haven't thought of.

7           CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty.

8           MR. McMAINS: I suppose I will be labeled  
9 a traitor to the cause in some respects. I have a  
10 different concern on the particular thing about  
11 informing the effect of their answers, and it is  
12 partly a difference because of the way the federal  
13 system and state system is set up, because the  
14 federal judges usually have one or two very high  
15 paid associates running around doing research for  
16 them, which is also why general charge is probably  
17 more palatable in federal court, because very  
18 seldom do the lawyers actually get what they submit  
19 to the judge anyway. It gets modified. They got  
20 somebody to do the briefing for them.

21           The same thing, though, is a problem with me.  
22 Unfortunately we have a lot of substantive  
23 questions unanswered in this state on the  
24 underlying liability rights between the parties, I  
25 mean, in a lot of different causes of actions. And

1 basically what we have been telling and have been  
2 getting done on the plaintiff's side sometimes --  
3 or the defense side, either one, is to talk the  
4 judge into submitting the question, not knowing  
5 whether it's going to impact the judgment or not.  
6 We're taking the position that it is going to have  
7 "X" impact, but we don't know, because we ain't got  
8 any case law to support us one way or the other.  
9 Which how the law gets changed is we get that  
10 answer. And then we go up, without having to worry  
11 about a remand just because the judge won't give it  
12 to you. Because he always ignores it, NOV it  
13 afterwards and whatever, and you get the advantage  
14 of getting the argument. And then, if you get an  
15 answer to it and it results in something that you  
16 claim alters the judgment, then you get to take  
17 that proposition to the appellate court.

18 The problem is I'm not sure you're going to  
19 get an agreement -- and a lot of complicated  
20 litigation that's going on right now, particularly  
21 when you're dealing with liability theories on  
22 products liability, deceptive trade practices,  
23 negligence, intentional torts, et cetera, as to  
24 what the effect of the answers are. And so, then  
25 you've raised a new specter of appellate review.

1           What happens when the judge has told them what the  
2           effect is and that wasn't what it was? Do you have  
3           reversible error there, because the judge has told  
4           them that it would affect the judgment this way and  
5           then he changes his mind later on? And I just -- I  
6           have -- I just see a specter of that problem, in  
7           that I'm not really confident, completely, that the  
8           trial judges or the parties altogether know what  
9           the effect is going to be on the judgment because a  
10          lot of times the answers come back a little strange  
11          and you get different arguments as to what affect  
12          it has on the judgment.

13                 But to tell the judge that he's got to do it,  
14                 just seems to me to require the judge to figure out  
15                 in advance if Question A is answered this way, what  
16                 does that do to the judgment.

17                         CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill.

18                         PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I agree with  
19                         everything that everybody said. Now, it seems to  
20                         me that it's the wrong way to go about it. The way  
21                         it's done in this last paragraph on page 16 is to  
22                         say that "Upon the request of either party, the  
23                         court shall instruct the jury to the effect their  
24                         answers will have on the judgment." It seems to me  
25                         that's the wrong way to do it. When you talk

1 about, you know, tort cases, no matter how complex  
2 you think tort cases are, in business cases the  
3 situation is worse in terms of knowing the effect  
4 of the answers.

5 MR. McMAINS: I understand that.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But I don't see why  
7 a lawyer can't, in argument, say, "If you don't  
8 answer this question this way, then we might as  
9 well all go home." If he gets the -- if that's, you  
10 know, a stupid thing to say, it turns out to be a  
11 stupid thing to say. But to have the judge do it I  
12 find troublesome because of the problems you point  
13 out.

14 The other comment I would have is that I have  
15 thought for a long time, in response to what David  
16 said to thinking about it a lot, is that you can't  
17 really answer a question unless you know how  
18 important the question is. I mean, you have to  
19 know the effect of your answer in many situations  
20 in order for you to know -- in order for you to  
21 know what the answer is. In order to answer the  
22 question you have to know what the question is and  
23 what it's about.

24 So, I think as a general proposition the jury  
25 shouldn't be kept in the dark on matters that are

1 really important.

2 MR. McMains: What you're suggesting,  
3 then, is the rule change that the lawyers be  
4 entitled to argue the effect of the answers.

5 MR. Low: Rusty, wouldn't -- what you're  
6 talking about wouldn't -- say the judge tells them  
7 the wrong thing about what's the effect of their  
8 answer. You're going to have a reversal and have  
9 to retry it anyway because he's going to base his  
10 judgment on that. You're just saying there might  
11 be a situation where it could be judgment entered  
12 on the basis of it but then you might be error  
13 because he's told them the wrong thing?

14 MR. McMains: Yes. No, what I'm saying  
15 is if the judge says, "That if you answer Special  
16 Issue No. 1" -- which may be an entirely new theory --

17 MR. Low: That's right.

18 MR. McMains: -- that "this party is  
19 going to recover money," and then he changes his  
20 mind on that.

21 MR. Low: Well, no, then the judge -- and  
22 he enters a judgment based on something else?

23 MR. McMains: No, but then he -- then he  
24 decides that that's wrong. That issue does not  
25 give --

1 MR. LOW: Well, he just should have  
2 thought of that because if he's in error, he's got  
3 to give a new trial.

4 MR. McMAINS: But the point is -- that's  
5 not the whole problem, Buddy. What I'm saying is  
6 doesn't that discourage the judge from what we have  
7 been trying to encourage the judge to do? When in  
8 doubt submit and decide it later as to what the  
9 impact of it is.

10 MR. SAM D. SPARKS: Rusty, I hear you but  
11 how have the federal courts been getting along all  
12 this time?

13 MR. McMAINS: Because they have clerks,  
14 number one.

15 MR. SAM D. SPARKS: Well, that doesn't  
16 solve the problem.

17 MR. McMAINS: And number two, they also  
18 have the ability to comment on the weight of the  
19 evidence, which also gives them a little more  
20 control or power as well. I mean, it's not just  
21 one thing in the dark. I mean, they get to  
22 illumine the entire thing from their attitude. We,  
23 so far, have not gone that far, not even suggested  
24 it.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Plus they do have

1 general charges.

2 MR. LOW: I know, but they even -- they  
3 submit a lot of them on interrogatories. Most of  
4 them really don't comment on the evidence. They  
5 give a standard charge with regards to what you  
6 think my opinion is and everything. So, let's talk  
7 about the practical world in federal court, the way  
8 it really is. And it hasn't been a real problem.

9 MR. REASONER: If I might ask Franklin,  
10 what are your -- what of your concerns, Franklin,  
11 are not answered by permitting the lawyers to argue  
12 what they think the effect of the answers are?

13 MR. JONES: Basically, Harry, I'm afraid  
14 the jury might not believe the lawyer.

15 MR. SPARKS: You're going to lose anyway.

16 MR. JONES: Now, these problems were all  
17 discussed in our subcommittee meeting, the last  
18 one. David -- in due reference to David, he wasn't  
19 there. And I started making notes here about the  
20 issues that he raised and about income tax and all,  
21 that -- it wouldn't be charged on there.

22 MR. BECK: Not the way this is written.

23 MR. JONES: On treble damages, yes. On  
24 collateral source, no. On solvency and strict  
25 liability, no -- I mean, on the solvency of the --

1 MR. BECK: Wouldn't that affect the  
2 judgment?

3 MR. JONES: No, the judgment is going to  
4 be in the same no matter --

5 MR. O'QUINN: How about joint and several  
6 liability?

7 MR. JONES: Well, that would solve it  
8 not.

9 MR. O'QUINN: David, would the judge tell  
10 them that you're going to be jointly liable for the  
11 whole thing?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Speak one at a time  
13 now. We've got a court reporter transcribing this  
14 and we want to try to get as much as we can.

15 MR. JONES: In that rare instance where  
16 the judge really doesn't know what the effect of  
17 his answers are going to be, no, he wouldn't  
18 instruct them, of course not.

19 We presume that it would -- that the judge  
20 would have sufficient knowledge to know whether or  
21 not the law was settled on any particular fact  
22 situation and if it was not. If it was not  
23 settled, well he certainly ought not to tell them  
24 what he thinks the effect is going to be. He  
25 doesn't know.



1 MR. McMains: Of course the rule says  
2 "shall," as presently proposed.

3 MR. Jones: Well, if he knows. We assume  
4 that, you know, he wouldn't instruct them on the  
5 effects if he did not know.

6 CHAIRMAN Soules: In business cases --  
7 excuse me, Harry, go ahead.

8 MR. Reasoner: Go ahead.

9 CHAIRMAN Soules: Well, I know I have  
10 filed Motions for Judgment in business cases that  
11 were different from what I thought I was going to  
12 be asking before I saw what the jury's answers were  
13 because I had to go back and figure out when you  
14 stack all those answers together, do I just have a  
15 new theory now of what kind of judgment that I'm  
16 going to go looking for? I thought I knew it all  
17 before I saw these answers, but they're strange and  
18 they still look like I'm entitled to something and  
19 you go back and you put it together as best you  
20 can, but now you have the answers. I don't know  
21 whether that occurs. I don't do bodily injury  
22 practice, but the business practice that happens  
23 and it's not real infrequent that that happens.

24 MR. McConnico: That came up in the  
25 subcommittee. I was a member of the subcommittee.

1 And I was late in coming to this, and the argument  
2 that was brought up on that is a jury tries to know  
3 what the effect of their answers are going to be  
4 anyway.

5 Maybe the reason we have the confusion is the  
6 jury is in the dark and they're guessing. And  
7 maybe if we told them what the effects are actually  
8 going to be, you wouldn't have as many confused  
9 verdicts. In the commercial cases I've been  
10 involved in I really believe that a jury might not  
11 be giving us the judgments or the verdicts they're  
12 giving us if they would have, in fact, known what  
13 those answers -- the effects of the answers they  
14 did give. And that was how that was answered in  
15 the committee.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Harry, you were about  
17 to make a remark.

18 MR. REASONER: Well, my remarks were  
19 going to be much along the lines of Lukes. I know  
20 that in many times in commercial cases with  
21 multiple defendants that there are permutations  
22 that, just certainly don't occur to me before the  
23 verdict comes in and we're allowed to brief it and  
24 argue what kind of judgment should be based on it.  
25 I'm not -- of course, my guess is that most federal

1 judges you couldn't persuaded into giving a  
2 dialogue on what they thought various permutations  
3 would be. And, you know, if we're going -- if it's  
4 going to be mandatory, Franklin, we're going to  
5 have big arguments about what the judge ought to  
6 instruct. And there are going to be a lot of  
7 demands that he instruct on this and instruct on  
8 that, and I assume that his refusal -- I don't want  
9 to talk about these to death, but I assume that  
10 you're saying that his refusals to instruct on the  
11 effect would be grounds for error.

12 MR. JONES: Well, I think he would be  
13 mandated to instruct where it was clear as to what  
14 the effect was.

15 MR. BRANSON: Let me ask a question.

16 Buddy, you try a lot of federal cases, and in  
17 joint and several liability, the effect of that,  
18 told to federal juries? I don't believe --

19 MR. LOW: No.

20 MR. BRANSON: They also don't tell them  
21 treble damages. I don't know why we can't adopt  
22 your --

23 MR. ADAMS: Securities -- they don't tell  
24 the jury in securities cases that's it's going to  
25 be treble.

1 CHARIMAN SOULES: David, could you speak,  
2 maybe, from your point of view on the -- what you  
3 feel about permitting the lawyers to argue what  
4 they believe to be the effect of the answers of the  
5 jury so that there is a -- probably there will be  
6 some argument differences about that in making jury  
7 argument, too, but at least it would be the lawyers  
8 arguing and not the judge setting it out in the way  
9 it is and then being wrong.

10 MR. BECK: I think that would solve  
11 Rusty's comment, which is that if the judge ties  
12 himself to a particular legal theory, he's locked  
13 in and the chances of that case being reversed are  
14 pretty great. And I think that solves Rusty's  
15 concern.

16 But I think we've got two basic questions  
17 that are raised by my concern. One is the basic  
18 philosophical question of what do we want our  
19 juries to do. And I think that Franklin needs some  
20 guidance on that so that we can go back to the  
21 committee and decide how we're going to be drafting  
22 these rules. And then the second thing is is do we  
23 really know what we mean when we say the jury,  
24 whether it's the judge or the lawyer telling them,  
25 what the legal effect of their answers are going to

1 be. And I just want to make sure that we know  
2 exactly what it is -- what box we're opening.  
3 We've already had some questions raised here that I  
4 think some people have some very serious  
5 differences of opinion on as to what the jury can  
6 and cannot be told.

7 MR. SPIVEY: Davis, would it solve your  
8 problem if you eliminated the first two phrases  
9 there down to "effect" and say, "the parties may  
10 argue to the jury as to their interpretation of the  
11 probable effect of their answers to  
12 interrogatories"?

13 MR. BECK: That would be better. It  
14 wouldn't solve my objection, but it would be  
15 better.

16 MR. SPARKS: What are you going to do  
17 when you get up and you object and say, "Your  
18 Honor, that's not the law." And the court's going  
19 to have to make a ruling.

20 MR. LOW: No, he's not. He's going to  
21 say, "Under the rules, he's entitled to give his  
22 interpretation." Go ahead.

23 MR. McMANS: A pretty sorry lawyer who  
24 doesn't pretty well leave an impression of what  
25 answers are going to result in his favor anyway.

1 MR. JONES: Turn it around the other way.

2 MR. SAM D. SPARKS: You take a simple  
3 Workers' Compensation case and you get up and you  
4 tell the jury this word "permanent" doesn't mean  
5 permanent, it covers -- and the other lawyer gets  
6 up and he says, "Permanent, it means permanent."  
7 And, you know, the judge is going to say, "Well,  
8 you know, he's entitled to argue his opinion."

9 MR. SAM D. SPARKS: You've got a  
10 definition there.

11 MR. ADAMS: Franklin was about to say  
12 something there.

13 MR. JONES: I was going to just turn the  
14 shoe on the other foot. You know, 95 percent of  
15 every case that is tried I think it's cut and dried  
16 what the effect of their answers are going to be.  
17 It certainly is in my area of litigation.

18 MR. O'QUINN: Right.

19 MR. JONES: And, you know, I'm perfectly  
20 willing to -- I'm a compromiser, but I am not  
21 willing -- and I would like this committee to take  
22 a position here today on whether or not this state  
23 ought to continue this ludicrous, ridiculous,  
24 antiquated, hopelessly minority view of trying to  
25 blindfold the jury. Now, I think we need to

1 resolve that question.

2 MR. SPIVEY: Can we vote on a simple  
3 issue, shall we, the jury be instructed as to the  
4 effects of their answers and let's see how that  
5 committee stands on this?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: By the court.

7 MR. SPIVEY: And how, you know, the  
8 courts can wrestle with what that means.

9 MR. BECK: Just generally.

10 MR. SPIVEY: Just, generally, on that  
11 basis.

12 MR. REASONER: Is the issue you're posing  
13 it's within a court's discretion?

14 MR. O'QUINN: No.

15 MR. McMAINS: No, "shall."

16 MR. REASONER: It's mandatory that the  
17 court has to fully instruct.

18 MR. BRANSON: Are we defining "instruct"  
19 as they do in the federal courts or are we taking  
20 into consideration all that David --

21 MR. SPIVEY: That's just on that one  
22 issue, "shall the jury be instructed."

23 MR. BEARD: Let's get a consensus.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: As I understand what  
25 Pat wants is a consensus now of whether the jury

1 should be informed of the effect of its answers by  
2 the lawyers, by the Court or by anybody.

3 Is that the first question?

4 MR. McMAINS: I thought you were talking  
5 about by the court.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No, well, I clarified  
7 that. He said -- he said it -- either way.

8 MR. BEARD: Of course, I said by the  
9 court, but I -- you know, I'd rather go right  
10 straight "shall the" -- you know, "shall the court  
11 instruct the effect of their answers."

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is that the question?  
13 I want to get a consensus.

14 MR. BEARD: Get a consensus on that  
15 because we -- you know, have a vote that's  
16 substantial one way or the other.

17 MR. McMAINS: Really your question is  
18 should the court ever instruct on the effect of  
19 their answer. And then if -- then the next  
20 question is shall they always or should there be  
21 discretion or whatever.

22 MR. LOW: I have a question about his  
23 proposal. Are you talking about the effect in the  
24 sense of what judgment will be entered or -- you  
25 know, because, see, the effect --



1 MR. BECK: We don't know the answer to  
2 that question.

3 MR. BEARD: It's just that if we go to  
4 the detail, that's the general idea shall they be  
5 instructed the effect of their answers. I mean  
6 that's the basic issue.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I want to be sure  
8 everybody has said it. What we're going to take a  
9 vote on is should the court instruct the jury not  
10 -- whether it's mandatory or not, but how many feel  
11 that the court should instruct a jury on the effect  
12 of their answers?

13 Is that the question?

14 MR. BEARD: Yes.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Has everybody said  
16 pretty much what they want to say about that?

17 MR. SPIVEY: No, but let's get a vote on  
18 it first and see how --

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I -- that's why  
20 I'm -- I want to -- before we take a consensus, I  
21 want to be fair to everybody and I don't want to  
22 rehear anything, but I want -- if there's anything  
23 new to be said, let's say it before we take a vote  
24 and get a consensus because that may give us some  
25 direction, it may not, but if it does, well, we

1 ought to be -- everybody ought to be heard before  
2 we take off in some direction, I feel.

3 MR. REASONER: Let me -- I guess this  
4 question -- I mean, as best as I would understand  
5 the federal system, a federal judge has enormous  
6 discretion as to how much he wants to say to the  
7 jury about the effect or non-effect of their  
8 interrogatories. And I can argue about what I  
9 think ought to be in the charge and he can charge  
10 them the way he wants to. Now, if that's the  
11 proposition, that, to me, is very different than  
12 creating a mandatory system where the judge is  
13 obligated to try to figure out the full legal  
14 effect of their answers and instruct them.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're not talking about  
16 mandatory, we're just questioning is -- in any case  
17 should the court instruct the jury on the effect of  
18 its answers. And we'll start with that threshold  
19 of question.

20 Frank.

21 MR. BRANSON: Luke, can we follow this  
22 general question with a special interrogatories of  
23 the committee as to the areas that David brought  
24 up, as to which of those we think would be  
25 appropriate to instruct the jury?

1                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I think we're  
2 probably going to have issues of should it be  
3 mandatory and what are the criteria and if we get  
4 to that point, okay? All right. We'll take a  
5 consensus, then. In any case --

6                   MR. O'QUINN: Whether they should ever do  
7 it?

8                   MR. ADAMS: Whether the court has the  
9 power.

10                  CHAIRMAN SOULES: Should the court have  
11 the power to instruct the jury on the effect of the  
12 jury's answers. How many feel the court should  
13 have that power? 13. I count 13 for. How many  
14 are opposed to that? Six -- seven, excuse me.  
15 Okay.

16                  How many feel that the -- an instruction by  
17 the court to all juries in all cases as to the  
18 effect of their answers, that that should be  
19 mandatory? Raise your hands.

20                  MR. O'QUINN: Can I ask a question?

21                  CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

22                  MR. O'QUINN: What's bothering me when --  
23 I know you're putting it all -- in all. I don't  
24 understand what this instruction is like.

25                  CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't either.

1 MR. McMains: We don't know that yet.  
2 The question is should in every case the judge tell  
3 the jury, in some manner, the effect of their  
4 answers upon the judgment. That's what the current  
5 proposed rule provides. Then if you want to back  
6 off of that, then that's a different issue. That's --

7 MR. ADAMS: That's upon the request of a  
8 party.

9 MR. McMains: That's true. That's true.

10 MR. ADAMS: And that party is going to be  
11 bound by that.

12 MR. O'QUINN: Does this instruction take  
13 the form of something like "If you've answered  
14 Special Issues 1 and 2, then you get the money," or  
15 is it something more complicated than that?

16 MR. JONES: Mr. Chairman, I --

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Franklin.

18 MR. JONES: There's something we ought to  
19 be talking about right now while we're talking  
20 about these things, because it's in this rule and  
21 it's part of this same concept, and that is that we  
22 provided that the court is required to predicate --

23 MR. O'QUINN: Damages.

24 MR. JONES: -- the jury's decision or  
25 determination on the issue of damages upon

1 affirmative findings of liability.

2 MR. O'QUINN: Right.

3 MR. JONES: Which, of course, is  
4 routinely done in the federal court. And that  
5 would also be, in effect, an instruction on the  
6 effect of their answers, because they're going to  
7 be told, you know, "If you don't find liability,  
8 don't worry about answering the damage question."

9 The same arguments could be made opposing  
10 that proposition, if we assume the judge is going  
11 -- when he really doesn't know what the effect of  
12 the answers are going to be whether or not to  
13 predicate.

14 MR. McMAINS: Of course, it actually says  
15 "shall be predicated."

16 MR. JONES: That's right.

17 MR. McMAINS: I mean -- so, you are still  
18 required under the proposed rule.

19 MR. REASONER: Are we going to discuss  
20 that?

21 MR. JONES: Candidly, let me -- can I  
22 tell you where the subcommittee is coming from on  
23 this?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

25 MR. JONES: I suppose that it's primarily

1 this tremendous 60-odd year-old or 70 year-old  
2 concept of blindfolding the juries that is so  
3 deeply entrenched in the minds of all of our state  
4 judges.

5 MR. O'QUINN: That's right.

6 MR. JONES: You know, we feel like we got  
7 to grab those fellows up and shake their cage. You  
8 know, that's just -- that's where we're coming from  
9 when we put this thing in mandatory form. Because  
10 -- you know, the judges right now have full and  
11 complete authority to go to this global submission.  
12 But you can't get this fearless --

13 MR. O'QUINN: Spineless.

14 MR. JONES: I mean, you can't get them to  
15 have the courage to do it. And it's that problem  
16 that we were addressing when we came to these  
17 mandatory provisions. And I'm willing to do any --  
18 I'm willing to compromise that any way that this  
19 committee can conceive of doing it, but still  
20 shaking these fellows to the point where they  
21 simplify our submission and remove these blindfolds  
22 from our juries. Now, that's where this  
23 subcommittee was coming from. I perceive that the  
24 majority of this committee feels the same way. And  
25 we would be willing to go back and try to address

1 these problems which you're raising here and any  
2 attitude of compromise that can be mandated to us  
3 from this full committee.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Harry, I think you --  
5 do you have something you want to add to that  
6 point?

7 MR. REASONER: Well, I wanted to ask  
8 about the predicating the damage interrogatories.  
9 But are we going to discuss that later?

10 MR. JONES: Well, it doesn't matter to  
11 me. I just thought that --

12 MR. REASONER: Well, I was just saying,  
13 you know, from the viewpoint of the Administration  
14 of Justice, it seems like to me you're going to  
15 require unnecessary retrial. Why not let the jury  
16 find damages and if the judge is wrong on  
17 liability, doesn't award damages, then you can  
18 render rather than remand.

19 MR. JONES: Well, in the case where -- in  
20 this intersection collision case and the -- if the  
21 question is whether there was negligence on the  
22 part of the defendant and whether the plaintiff was  
23 51 percent negligent or not, you're going to make  
24 the jury find damages if they find the plaintiff 51  
25 percent?

1 MR. REASONER: Am I going to do that?

2 MR. JONES: That's what we do now.

3 MR. REASONER: Why not?

4 MR. JONES: I don't want -- I would want  
5 them to know if --

6 MR. REASONER: You would rather get them  
7 back to find more later?

8 MR. JONES: No, if they strap that 51  
9 percent on me and, heck, I'm going to get some  
10 money, I want them to know better.

11 MR. REASONER: Well, but the judge is  
12 going to tell them. I mean, the judge is already  
13 going to tell them if they hold 51 percent against  
14 you, you lose.

15 MR. SPIVEY: Harry, one of the objections  
16 I have to your proposition is that if we keep a  
17 jury in there three hours -- I had a jury stay out  
18 one time two days on damages that had already  
19 poured me out on liability. And that is a terrible  
20 waste of the jury's time.

21 MR. REASONER: You don't think there  
22 would be that many cases where you reverse  
23 liability on appeal and have it rendered, and then  
24 you don't think it saves --

25 MR. BRANSON: Haven't you really solved



1 that, though, Franklin, when you tell them the  
2 effect of their answers? Why predicate down. I  
3 think Harry has got a point. Why -- let's say the  
4 appellate court finds -- or that the findings on  
5 contrib were not supported by the evidence.

6 MR. LOW: But, Frank, what -- it's going  
7 to be clear you would follow with some kind of  
8 instruction like they do in federal court, you  
9 know, and then let them base a verdict and not  
10 waste their time on -- I mean, let them know  
11 completely, just don't hide anything. I mean, just  
12 don't have them finding something -- if there were  
13 a lot of cases where that would be true, that you  
14 might could say, "Well, we found damages and now  
15 we'll reverse this," there's probably going to be  
16 enough of an error you have to reverse it anyway.  
17 It's really not going to save any time. You're  
18 going to waste more time in most cases because the  
19 jury knows what they're doing, and they know they  
20 want to find against you.

21 MR. BECK: Yeah, but, Buddy, isn't the  
22 question, though, whether you're making it  
23 mandatory. I mean, in the example that Franklin  
24 gave, you may want to predicate it. But in the  
25 case that Harry is talking about, you may not want

1 to predicate it, because you want a rendition  
2 situation if it goes up on appeal. And the only  
3 way to reconcile those two is to allow the court  
4 the discretion to judge the case on a case by case  
5 basis, if you will, and make the appropriate  
6 decision, and you don't do that if you make it  
7 mandatory.

8 MR. LOW: That could be right.

9 MR. BEARD: If you don't make it  
10 mandatory, most of the judges are going to exercise  
11 their discretion and not do it.

12 MR. SPIVEY: I back off of my suggestion,  
13 Pat, you've lost a semi-supporter.

14 MR. JONES: What we need to resolve is  
15 how to handle the case where the judge really don't  
16 know. Now that's -- I perceive that as a problem.

17 MR. BRANSON: The judge knows he doesn't  
18 know, but the lawyers know the judge doesn't know.

19 MR. JONES: Where the law is unsettled.

20 MR. McMains: That's where the lawyers  
21 also don't know.

22 MR. JONES: I can see --

23 MR. ADAMS: He doesn't do it unless he's  
24 requested by one of the lawyers.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Again, please, let's

1 speak one at a time. The dialogue across the table  
2 is fine, but take it one at a time so we can get  
3 the information on the record.

4 Who wants to go first?

5 MR. BECK: What is the question?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think you all were  
7 talking about how to resolve -- how do we approach  
8 resolution of the situation where the case is one  
9 where the judge really can't know, may not know.

10 MR. BEARD: Well, can the judge tell them  
11 he doesn't know and then can he tell them the  
12 effect of their answers?

13 MR. BECK: Isn't that a matter of  
14 education of --

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It would be an unusual  
16 judge, Pat.

17 MR. BRANSON: Sure would be a nice  
18 fellow, too.

19 HONORABLE WOOD: Mr. Chairman --

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Excuse me, Judge Allen  
21 Wood here.

22 HONORABLE WOOD: What troubles me about  
23 the thing, Franklin, is that -- of course, I'm an  
24 old fellow and been practicing -- I tried my first  
25 case at least 50 years ago. And I don't understand

1 some of the amplifications and problems that this  
2 is getting into. Now, I don't like the term  
3 "blindfolding a jury." I really can't believe that  
4 juries in Texas are blindfolded under our system  
5 actually. To me I've heard that expression for  
6 years and years and years and I've never thought it  
7 was anything, when you get right down to it, except  
8 kind of a code word.

9 Now, in nearly all the cases that I ever  
10 tried, and I'm still trying them, the jury knows  
11 the effect of their answers. I mean -- and the  
12 lawyers are able to explain it to them, they don't  
13 say, "Now, if you don't answer this this way, I  
14 don't recover." They can't say that, but juries  
15 aren't that dumb. If a good lawyer gets up and  
16 says, "Now this is an important issue," and argues  
17 the heck out of it, a jury is bound to know that an  
18 answer is in his favor if they answer it like he's  
19 arguing they should answer. So, I don't think the  
20 jury is blindfolded.

21 Now, let's assume here's a judge and he's  
22 going to instruct them on the effects of their  
23 answers and he's going to submit every issue that  
24 he thinks should be submitted, say, including some  
25 that he don't know whether the evidence -- or

1 doesn't know, let me get my grammar correct --  
2 whether that is raised by any evidence or  
3 sufficient evidence to justify that submission.

4 Now, here's another issue that there's no  
5 doubt about, point blank, raised by the evidence,  
6 good and strong. Now then, can he tell the jury  
7 "Now, gentlemen, I'm submitting this Issue No. 1  
8 and I don't know that's a close one. Their may not  
9 be any evidence on that. If you find it, why, it  
10 may or may not mean anything. So to be -- if you  
11 want this plaintiff to recover, now, you better go  
12 ahead and be sure and answer this, the gear that I  
13 know is supportive in his favor, in this way." I  
14 just feel like -- and maybe my concerns are not  
15 valid and maybe there's answers to every one of  
16 them. But I just don't know what we're getting  
17 into when we say the judge "shall" or he may give  
18 them the effect of their answers.

19 MR. JONES: Mr. Chairman?

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

21 MR. JONES: Might I respond to that? And  
22 at the same time I will restructure my motion and  
23 maybe we can get this matter moving. I don't think  
24 we're going to resolve it today by any means.

25 So, first, Judge Wood, it's very difficult

1 for me to argue with you. I just would hate to  
2 have to do it. I'm glad it's in here in this  
3 committee and not in a courtroom somewhere.

4 HONORABLE WOOD: You wouldn't have any  
5 trouble. I'm easy.

6 MR. JONES: But all I can say is that  
7 evidently you never have tried a personal injury  
8 case and have a jury go out and find negligence on  
9 the defendant and then negligence on the plaintiff  
10 and write in hundreds of thousands of dollars and  
11 come in and find out that the plaintiff hasn't  
12 recovered and that they have done exactly the  
13 opposite of what they intended to do.

14 HONORABLE WOOD: Franklin, I haven't  
15 tried a personal injury case probably in 15 years  
16 and I never had that happen.

17 MR. JONES: But I've had that happen to  
18 me, I don't like to tell you how many times. And  
19 it's wrong and it's been wrong for however many  
20 years that we've had this judicial philosophy that  
21 a jury ought not to be trusted. And that's what I  
22 want to stamp out and that's what I have heard  
23 today is the consensus of this committee that they  
24 want to stamp out.

25 Now, I would be willing, given that basic

1 mandate by this committee, to take my subcommittee  
2 back and see if there is a way that we can meet the  
3 objections that we have heard raised here today.  
4 I've got only two other members -- three members of  
5 our subcommittee are here today and -- besides  
6 myself. Now, would that be agreeable to you,  
7 David?

8 MR. BECK: To go back and --

9 MR. JONES: And try to structure a rule  
10 that would permit, in any cases where it's  
11 practical, for the jury to know what they're doing.

12 MR. BECK: If that's what we're  
13 instructed by the committee to do, I think we ought  
14 to do it.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, let's get a  
16 consensus from the committee. Now, we had --  
17 first, the consensus last time was should the judge  
18 be permitted in any case to give an instruction.  
19 And there was quite a cross-section of legal  
20 representation voting in the 13 majority on that,  
21 and I'm sure they -- some of them had reasons  
22 different from the one you just stated and then  
23 others had exactly that same reason in mind,  
24 Franklin. We may see the same vote or may not  
25 whenever we take a consensus on should the

1 instruction from the court to the jury on the  
2 effect of its answers be mandatory, setting aside  
3 the case where the judges can't tell. And that, of  
4 course, is a special problem that we've all  
5 recognized. But setting that aside and eliminating  
6 it from this test -- vote, how many feel that the  
7 judge should in every case have the mandatory duty  
8 to instruct the jury on the effects of its answers,  
9 how many feel that way?

10 MR. SAM D. SPARKS: Can I ask one  
11 question? If you don't mind voting on that, can we  
12 also vote on the broad proposition? How many  
13 people feel like -- Judge Wood, I'm sorry -- that  
14 juries are blindfolded and we shouldn't do that?  
15 Well, that's the broader, broader question that's  
16 never been asked. Lawyers can inform jurors of the  
17 effect of the answers. The one we heard awhile ago  
18 was just the court.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And that's all we're  
20 voting on now is just the court. We're going to  
21 take --

22 There's a different issue which I imagine you  
23 want an answer to today, Franklin, is should it be  
24 done by -- permitted in argument as opposed to  
25 instruction from the court. And we've got a -- we



1 should take a consensus on that today, too. But  
2 right now it's -- setting aside the case where the  
3 judge just can't tell until the answers are in what  
4 the effect may be, leaving that out, how many feel  
5 that a judge should be required mandatorily to  
6 instruct a jury on the effect of its answers in  
7 every case?

8 MR. ADAMS: Luke, that's not the  
9 recommendation. That's not the recommendation --

10 MR. McMAINS: Upon the request of either  
11 party.

12 MR. ADAMS: -- as I read it. It said  
13 "upon the request of either party."

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. "Upon the  
15 request of either party," then.

16 MR. WELLS: My question was going to be  
17 implicit in this vote is that a litigant has  
18 proposed an instruction to the judge which the  
19 judge looks at and the judge decides that, yes,  
20 that is a proper instruction with respect to the  
21 effect of the answers. Should he then be required  
22 to give it? Is that your question?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, no, it's really  
24 not.

25 MR. REASONER: Well, is that your

1 proposal, Franklin?

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's not the question  
3 I heard.

4 MR. JONES: I'm sorry, I --

5 MR. WELLS: That's the way it's read. It  
6 says, "upon the request of either party."

7 MR. JONES: "At the request of either  
8 party the court shall do it."

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It doesn't say that  
10 the request has to be like a request in the charge.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's -- Ned's  
12 question is does a lawyer -- what he's added to the  
13 discussion right now is does the instruction that  
14 the judge is to give, is that to be proposed by the  
15 lawyer.

16 MR. McMANS: In other words, the same  
17 way that you submit any other instruction, under  
18 274.

19 MR. JONES: I would think as a practical  
20 matter that's -- that, you know, the state court  
21 judges always make the lawyers draw their charges,  
22 and the federal court judges don't. But it would  
23 be -- my interpretation would be the lawyer would  
24 submit a request with that instruction just like he  
25 would for any other instruction.

1                   MR. SPIVEY: That's something the  
2 subcommittee could take up.

3                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Let me break  
4 that up into two questions, then. I'll ask this  
5 first one, should the judge be required in every  
6 case when he's requested to instruct the jury on  
7 the effect of its answers. And then I'll say  
8 should the instructions be imposed -- should the  
9 duty to request instructions be imposed on the  
10 lawyers.

11                   But anyway, the first one first. Upon  
12 request by any party should a judge have the  
13 mandatory duty to instruct the jury on the effect  
14 of its answers, how many feel that should be?  
15 That's seven. Seven for that. And how many feel  
16 that that should not be? Let me count them again.  
17 I'm not sure I saw them all. Ten. Okay. Ten  
18 against. If --

19                   All right. Now should the -- if the judge is  
20 given the power by a rule to instruct the jury as  
21 to the effect of its answers, should the burden be  
22 on the lawyers to request the instruction in  
23 substantially correct form and then you live with  
24 the same appellate burdens after that that you have  
25 on requested issues and instructions the way they

1 are right now? Should the form of the instruction  
2 be imposed upon the request of the party? How many  
3 feel that? Well, is anyone opposed to that  
4 proposition, if we give the court that power?

5 MR. REASONER: I'm having trouble  
6 conceptualizing how you think that's going to work,  
7 Franklin. I personally don't have any trouble if  
8 you're going to say -- I'd rather go to the federal  
9 system. But now I don't understand that I have the  
10 right to submit requested instructions as to the  
11 effect on the federal judge, make him deny them and  
12 then take him up if he doesn't want to do it.

13 You know, I mean, my impression is that the  
14 judge gives what he thinks justice requires on the  
15 law, and can instruct them erroneously on the law,  
16 but in a lot of cases, he instructs them pretty  
17 clearly how it's going to come out if they answer  
18 the other way. Other cases, the complex cases, he  
19 instructs them generally as to the law and asks  
20 them special interrogatories. And I don't know  
21 whether the jury understands the meaning of all  
22 their answers or not, and I don't think he's  
23 obligated to go through them one, two, three, four  
24 and tell them.

25 MR. LOW: What you're saying is in some

1 cases the judge may choose, and they do sometimes  
2 in the federal court, to submit special  
3 interrogatories and they don't really tell, you  
4 know, they don't tell the effect of the answers,  
5 they -- you know, in some instances there have been  
6 that, and I don't know in federal court that he  
7 would be reversed for doing that.

8 MR. REASONER: I don't think he would  
9 have a prayer complaining in federal court.

10 MR. LOW: But could it be taken care of  
11 by a compromise between the last two votes that the  
12 rule would encourage the judge to instruct him of  
13 the effect in all cases wherein he could encourage  
14 the judge to do it.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I didn't hear your  
16 comment there, John O'Quinn.

17 MR. O'QUINN: Kind of like the normal  
18 rule now you give instructions whenever they're  
19 proper. Is that what you're saying?

20 MR. LOW: Yeah.

21 MR. O'QUINN: I think like the rule we  
22 have now --

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Excuse me, let John  
24 finish.

25 MR. BRANSON: Frank, I have some problem

1           -- Mr. Chairman, are we talking about instructing  
2           the jury along the lines currently in the federal  
3           courts, because that is one way of doing it. The  
4           way that David suggested that you could instruct  
5           the jury on all legal effects of their answers is  
6           an entirely different way of doing it. I'm in  
7           favor of one and I'm entirely opposed to the other.  
8           And I don't think we've addressed that issue yet,  
9           nor whether or not you can have the lawyer tell the  
10          jury the effect of their answer even though the  
11          court elects in his discretion to not tell them.  
12          And that's a -- those are variables, but they  
13          certainly make a difference in my position on the  
14          issue.

15                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: Franklin.

16                  MR. JONES: I was wanting some guidance  
17                  on the feeling of the committee on the principle of  
18                  predicating damage issues on affirmative findings  
19                  of liability. I think that there is every case in  
20                  the world in favor of that approach unless there is  
21                  a genuine question of whether or not what the  
22                  findings would be, what impact the findings would  
23                  have on liability.

24                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: State the question and  
25                  I'll take a consensus on it for and against.

1 MR. JONES: Will the committee charge the  
2 subcommittee, to give the trial court discretion to  
3 predicate the damage issue on affirmative findings  
4 of liability in a proper case.

5 MR. REASONER: I'm sorry, Franklin,  
6 mandatory legal discretionary --

7 MR. O'QUINN: Discretionary.

8 MR. BRANSON: That's different.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. That's the  
10 question asking whether the trial court should have  
11 that discretion. How many feel that the trial  
12 court should have that discretion? That's 18 for.  
13 How many against? Hold your hands up, please.  
14 One. Okay.

15 MR. BRANSON: In that I'm on that  
16 subcommittee I would like to move that the  
17 committee direct the subcommittee to draft a rule  
18 which would, in fact, follow the existing federal  
19 rules on the effect of your answer as opposed to a  
20 rule that would be different. I so move.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's been moved. Is  
22 there a second?

23 MR. LOW: I second that --

24 MR. ADAMS: Second.

25 MR. REASONER: Federal rule on what?

1 MR. LOW: Submission.

2 CHARIMAN SOULES: I think what Frank is  
3 saying is that there are some lines already drawn  
4 in the federal cases as to what a jury can be  
5 instructed on as to the effect of its answers. I  
6 believe that they cannot be instructed that there  
7 will be trebling, for example.

8 The problem that I see with this, and I would  
9 like to get some discussion on it -- I'm not trying  
10 to discuss it, but the causes of action in the  
11 state court are different in many respects from the  
12 causes of action in a federal court. Do we not  
13 instruct on trebling in DTPA simply because the  
14 federal -- the feds won't allow instructions on  
15 trebling in antitrust cases? Are they -- do we  
16 have exactly the same situation? And I -- one way  
17 we were going to get to this, I think, was  
18 Franklin's suggestion that we start taking  
19 topically things that we might consider to be  
20 instructed, federal income tax, trebling and so  
21 forth, other things that have been raised here.

22 But we do need some discussion on that. Who  
23 would like to start it?

24 Harry Tindall.

25 MR. TINDALL: One thing I don't like



1 about the federal practice is that you argue the  
2 case and then the judge reads his charge to the  
3 court. It seems like to me we're comparing apples  
4 and oranges, and I don't think this committee wants  
5 to reverse that procedure. And so, fundamentally,  
6 in a jury case in a federal court you can get up  
7 and ramble all over the court. Now, I anticipate  
8 that the judge is going to ask you this and urge  
9 you to find no on that. And to me the right of a  
10 lawyer to comment is much greater in the federal  
11 system by reversing it, which I don't know if we  
12 want to go to that, so I'm hesitant to back you if  
13 we went to the federal charge, because it's -- to  
14 me it's backwards.

15 MR. BRANSON: We're not talking about  
16 doing it backwards.

17 MR. ADAMS: And no opening if you don't  
18 it backwards.

19 MR. TINDALL: But then if you don't do it  
20 backwards, then you get to this question which  
21 we're avoiding is do you want the lawyers telling  
22 the jury the effect of an answer that's already  
23 been read to them?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy first and then  
25 David Beck.

1           MR. LOW: All right. First, the federal  
2 court is not obligated to do that. The last cases  
3 I tried we've done -- we've charged the jury and  
4 then let the lawyers argue. A lot of federal  
5 judges let you do it that way. The ones that don't  
6 generally will give you the charge and you have a  
7 charge conference and everything, but I've not had  
8 one yet where I told them that we wanted it the  
9 other way around and wouldn't do it. So, the  
10 federal court is not obligated to do it that way.  
11 The federal court can do it just the way that I  
12 prefer it and you do to.

13           MR. TINDALL: Can you tell the jury the  
14 direct effect of their answers?

15           MR. LOW: That's right.

16           MR. BRANSON: On who wins or loses, yes.

17           MR. TINDALL: Yes.

18           MR. LOW: And they don't do just like the  
19 court -- federal courts used to, just that you  
20 would argue and then they would charge, but a lot  
21 of federal courts are getting away from that. The  
22 federal system has a system of where if the judge  
23 wants to because the law is complicated, and he  
24 needed certain -- needs certain findings, he can  
25 submit interrogatories, and then he has discretion

1 as to what he's going to tell the jury. If he  
2 wants to, he can say, "You answered these and the  
3 judgment will be based upon these answers. I'll  
4 take care of that." Or if he wants to he can put  
5 down, "We find this, that and the other. Now, if  
6 you found this, you will return your verdict for  
7 the defendant or plaintiff or what," so they have  
8 broad discretion. And what it sounds like to me  
9 here most of the problems that we've raised can be  
10 taken care of by following the federal system with  
11 the option of the court to allow you to argue the  
12 case just as we do now. You can argue it after the  
13 judge has charged the jury.

14 CHARIMAN SOULES: David Beck.

15 MR. BECK: I was just going to say in the  
16 interest of time -- I'm on Franklin's subcommittee,  
17 as is Frank, and I'm speaking against Frank's  
18 motion, which as I understand it, would compel  
19 Franklin's subcommittee to adopt the federal  
20 approach. I'm not sure I know all the nuances or  
21 recall all the nuances in the federal approach, so  
22 I would hate to see this subcommittee bind by  
23 whatever the federal courts do because I think what  
24 that we have now and what this committee has  
25 already given a consensus on in some respects may

1 be a little bit different. So I -- we have no  
2 objection to us considering the federal rule on the  
3 subcommittee, but I would hate to be bind by it  
4 until I know exactly what all the nuances are.

5 MR. BRANSON: May I address that  
6 momentarily? We at least in the federal system,  
7 David, have some guidelines to follow which would  
8 save this committee a substantial amount of time  
9 and the subcommittee in hassling out new  
10 territories such as federal income tax and such as --

11 MR. BECK: I'm not opposed to that,  
12 Frank. All I'm saying is I want to know what all  
13 those guidelines are before this committee  
14 obligates the subcommittee to follow that.

15 MR. JONES: Well, correct me if I'm  
16 wrong, David, but my recollection was what we tried  
17 to do was to get as close to federal rule 49(a) and  
18 (b) as we could.

19 MR. BECK: 49(a).

20 MR. JONES: Well, both of them, really.

21 MR. BECK: Well, we started out with the  
22 (b), which is the general charge and then we backed  
23 off of it and went to the broad form submission.

24 MR. JONES: Well, we still have (a) and  
25 (b) in the rule. And the basic difference between

1 the federal rules and our rules is this business  
2 about instructing the juries to the effects of  
3 their answers.

4 MR. TINDALL: Frank, would you accept a  
5 friendly amendment that the committee work it  
6 around where the charge is read to the jury -- I  
7 would hate to ever get crept into our system that  
8 we have an argument before the charge.

9 MR. BRANSON: I thought we had addressed  
10 that long ago.

11 MR. TINDALL: I mean, that when your  
12 committee comes back --

13 MR. BRANSON: But I think we addressed  
14 that when we drafted the original. I certainly  
15 would.

16 MR. JONES: Nobody on the committee wants  
17 the jury charge after arguments.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Harry Reasoner.

19 MR. REASONER: Let me say that I think  
20 that a broad philosophical discussion is of some  
21 utility, but I really think the guts of this are in  
22 the mechanics. I have a lot of specific questions  
23 I want to ask about the specific proposal. And  
24 it's quite -- to me, quite one thing for me to  
25 envision the kind of charges that federal judges do

1 and quite another what you might get out of some of  
2 the specific words you suggested here. And I -- I  
3 think that we should look to the federal practice  
4 for guidance. I think in many ways the state  
5 practice is superior to the practice of most  
6 federal judges.

7 MR. JONES: I would have no problem with  
8 adopting the federal rule.

9 MR. REASONER: That's all right with me.

10 MR. LOW: The federal rule with regard to  
11 submission of cases with just reversing the  
12 argument, I would go for that one hundred percent.

13 MR. REASONER: Well, you know, I say that  
14 -- I don't -- you know, I -- Franklin, I really  
15 believe that good federal judges use special  
16 interrogatories in complex cases without exception.  
17 I really think Rusty is onto some very serious  
18 problems as to what we would get into with state  
19 court judges, many of whom have no assistance and  
20 have just developed the habit of taking whatever is  
21 given to them by one side or the other. To me  
22 that's a very different game than the one you play  
23 in federal court.

24 MR. LOW: But, Harry, the truth is that a  
25 lot of federal judges do the charge -- I mean, they

1 take yours and kind of work it in like the state  
2 judges do. And, you know, they're going to have  
3 some guidelines because we've got the federal cases  
4 that, you know, show federal rules and interpret  
5 federal rules, and it would be not starting out  
6 from scratch, you know. We would have some pretty  
7 good -- and would answer your problem of  
8 interrogatories because under the rules, they have  
9 a right to do that, and you wouldn't suffer from  
10 that.

11 MR. REASONER: Well, that's one of the  
12 specific things I want to talk about. I think the  
13 way this is worded, it either deliberately  
14 encourages general charges or creates a heavy bias  
15 in front of it, which I think would be a big  
16 mistake. I think that -- you know, I think that  
17 you can charge -- you ought to be able to charge  
18 the jury, but then I think our judges ought to be  
19 basically either required or encouraged to use  
20 special interrogatories.

21 MR. BRANSON: Following a general charge?

22 MR. REASONER: Well, that's one thing I'm  
23 really -- it's not clear to me whether Franklin is  
24 envisioning a full or general-type federal charge  
25 or what.

1                   Is that what you have in mind, Franklin?

2                   MR. BRANSON: Many times in the Houston  
3 district the judges will give you a general charge  
4 and then follow it with special interrogatories.

5                   MR. REASONER: Yeah, but -- is that what  
6 we're talking about?

7                   MR. O'QUINN: The rule on the table right  
8 now, the general rule is to have interrogatories  
9 and to have a general charge only in a very  
10 exceptional case. So, that's what the rule --

11                   MR. McCONNICO: No.

12                   MR. O'QUINN: Yes, sir.

13                   MR. McCONNICO: Harry, if I could respond  
14 to that, because I was a member of that  
15 subcommittee and I really had a problem. I think  
16 our broad form submission practice in Texas -- I  
17 think it's taken a long time for it to get there,  
18 but my experience is we're in a good position right  
19 now. I've been trying fraud cases, oral gift of  
20 land cases, all types of things with one issue that  
21 I think is the way they should be tried. I didn't  
22 want a general charge. I wanted -- and I think the  
23 first sentence says, "in all jury cases the court  
24 shall submit the cause using broad form  
25 interrogatories." And then it says, "however, in a



1 proper case, the court may submit the case upon a  
2 general charge upon interrogatories by limiting  
3 instructions or upon interrogatories in a checklist  
4 form. So --

5 MR. REASONER: I have a problem with that  
6 specific language. In the first place, it's  
7 inconsistent on its face. I mean, first you  
8 instruct them for doing broad interrogatories, then --

9 MR. JONES: Harry, it's just like the  
10 state court rule is now.

11 MR. REASONER: Yeah, well, I don't regard  
12 the present formulation as holy writ, Frank. I  
13 mean, there are a lot of inconsistencies.

14 MR. JONES: What we have done is put the --  
15 we've put the broad form interrogatory submission  
16 up there where the special issue submission was  
17 mandated in present Rule 277 and pulled those other  
18 three forms of submission down and put them in the  
19 illegitimate child's position where the general  
20 charge is now in the state rules.

21 MR. REASONER: Well, I mean, you give no  
22 guidance as to what a proper case is.

23 MR. JONES: Well, the rule today says you  
24 can use a general charge in a proper case subject  
25 to review.

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It says, "for good  
2 cause."

3 MR. REASONER: It says, "for good cause,"  
4 which --

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: We don't know what  
6 that means.

7 MR. REASONER: But, you know, my  
8 impression is, Franklin, that under the status quo,  
9 you basically don't get general charges in state  
10 court.

11 MR. O'QUINN: That's right. They never  
12 found a case where a good cause existed.

13 MR. REASONER: When you abandon a good  
14 cause requirement, it seems to me that you're  
15 inviting judges to -- if that's their predilection  
16 just to give general charges on everything.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me get a couple  
18 more -- get one more consensus before we go today  
19 because I think --

20 Franklin, you're not going to be able to be  
21 here tomorrow, is that right?

22 MR. JONES: No.

23 MR. ADAMS: You've got a motion on the  
24 floor, though, Mr. Chairman.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, it's never been

1 seconded.

2 MR. LOW: I would second.

3 MR. ADAMS: Second.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. A motion has  
5 been made and seconded that we adopt the federal  
6 practice for instructions of -- as to effect of  
7 answers.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Is that all it is?  
9 Harry is talking about the whole federal practice,  
10 somebody else is talking about something else.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The motion was on  
12 instructions, as I understood it.

13 Is that correct, Frank?

14 MR. BRANSON: On effect of the -- effect  
15 of the answers. If we adopt the federal practice  
16 on effect of the answers.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Those in favor?

18 MR. REASONER: Well, let me ask one time --  
19 I mean, in other words, I want to talk about Rule --  
20 I want to talk about these rule by rule. Are we --

21 MR. BRANSON: I think -- Buddy Low has  
22 got an amendment.

23 MR. LOW: Let me add an amendment to  
24 that, that we instruct the committee, not just with  
25 regard to that, but to go back and we recommend

1 adoption of the federal rules with regard to  
2 submission of the case to a jury. And --

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is that amendment  
4 acceptable?

5 MR. ADAMS: Yes.

6 MR. BRANSON: Yes, as long as we keep the  
7 language in on the proper sequence of order.

8 MR. SPIVEY: Does that leave the  
9 committee free to consider and incorporate it or  
10 not because I want them to be able to recommend to  
11 us after thorough study that we should or should  
12 not adopt it.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's what David asked  
14 and it was not acceptable, and so now it is -- the  
15 answer, as I perceive it, is no to your question.  
16 David suggested that the committee be left free to  
17 consider all of the federal practice as it  
18 continued to draft. That was not acceptable and a  
19 motion now is that the committee be --

20 MR. O'QUINN: Must.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Must.

22 MR. BRANSON: David, that's not what I  
23 understood you ask.

24 MR. BECK: What I was saying was I  
25 interpreted your motion as instructing Franklin's



1 I think the subcommittee ought to have the freedom  
2 to consider those things. I don't think we ought  
3 to bind their hands. I feel real strongly that we  
4 ought not to bind the subcommittee's hands because  
5 they ought to study the problem, not just come back  
6 and draft something that we're telling them off the  
7 top of the head we want done. I agree with you on  
8 that.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Shouldn't bind their  
10 hands or give them the knife to cut their own  
11 throats either.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Do we want to  
13 vote on the last motion?

14 Yes, sir. Sam Sparks.

15 MR. SAM D. SPARKS: From San Angelo.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: San Angelo Sam.

17 MR. SAM D. SPARKS: I agree with  
18 McConnico. He's talking awhile ago that the  
19 court's have come a long way with broad form  
20 submission. The problem is it's error for the  
21 court, the lawyers or anybody else to inform the  
22 jury of the effect of their answers. I perceive  
23 this committee as that is the big overall vote, and  
24 I've asked you three times a real broad question.  
25 Is that what we're trying to do or not?

1 MR. BRANSON: May I address that, Sam? I  
2 think the motion --

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, first of all, I  
4 want to be clear I understand. Ask me the question  
5 again.

6 MR. SAM D. SPARKS: Well, the discussion  
7 I hear and that we listen to is that the courts  
8 have come a long way, and in many respects our  
9 state court system is better than the federal  
10 system, right? The problem is we're getting better  
11 on the submission of cases but the jury is still  
12 kept in the dark. Can the jury -- is it this  
13 committee's feeling that the jury should be  
14 informed as to the effect of their answers?

15 MR. BECK: I think we already voted on  
16 that, didn't we? I thought we voted, Sam, 14 to 7?

17 MR. SAM D. SPARKS: Well, I haven't heard  
18 that. I've heard "the court shall instruct" --

19 MR. JONES: We got a clear mandate on  
20 that.

21 MR. BRANSON: This motion, Sam, basically  
22 says that the subcommittee who's in charge of that  
23 should go back within the current guidelines of the  
24 federal rule, not limited to that, but using it as  
25 a basis, and come back with a --

1 MR. LOW: New proposal.

2 MR. SPARKS: Let's vote on that.

3 MR. BRANSON: Okay. Could come back with  
4 a proposal on the effect of the answers.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. How many feel  
6 that the committee -- subcommittee should be so  
7 charged, just like Frank stated it right there?  
8 Hands are up and down. I need them -- get them up  
9 and hold them up, because they keep changing. 15  
10 for. And those opposed? Those opposed? 15 for.  
11 Any opposed? Five opposed.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It may be a little  
13 late, but that was just on the effect of the  
14 answers, right, not on all the rest of it?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Tonight --

16 Well, Franklin, you won't be able to be here.

17 But in the first article in this book is a 32  
18 page article written by Justice Wallace, the title  
19 of which is "Broad Issues Are Here To Stay." And it  
20 tracks from the whole history of special issue  
21 submission right up to where it is today. And that  
22 may give you some guidance, too.

23 MR. JONES: May I make an inquiry of the  
24 chair, Mr. Chairman?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir. And David



1 Beck said he had one more substantive difference  
2 with you that we need to get on the table before we  
3 adjourn.

4 MR. BECK: Mr. Chairman, I was so  
5 persuasive on my first objection, I thought I would  
6 raise another one here. And this has to do with  
7 applying the harmless error rule to any errors in  
8 the dealing with the legal or factual sufficiency  
9 of the evidence or any instruction or definition or  
10 charge which is improper.

11 Now, let me just say very briefly that under  
12 the present status of the Texas law, if you have,  
13 for example, just take an automobile accident case  
14 where issues -- or a general charge is submitted or  
15 broad form submission and the jury is instructed on  
16 brakes, lookout and speed, but there is no evidence  
17 of speed at all and the jury answers "we do." Then  
18 you've got a real question about what did the jury  
19 use as a basis for "we do find." Under the present  
20 status of the Texas law at least as illustrated by  
21 this Haney Electric (Phon.), Dallas Court of Civil  
22 Appeals cases, the appellate court will reverse and  
23 remand that case because they are unable to  
24 determine whether or not the error was used as a  
25 basis for the jury's verdict in the case, so you've

1 got an almost automatic reversal and remand.

2 That is also the present status of the  
3 federal law. If you have a similar situation in  
4 the federal court, if the 5th Circuit is going to  
5 reverse and remand.

6 Now, as I understand the purpose of this  
7 provision, what this does it places squarely on the  
8 burden of the party complaining on appeal the  
9 obligation to show that somehow that jury based its  
10 decision on the brakes and the look out and not the  
11 speed. And the problem I have with it is that is  
12 an almost impossible burden because there's a well  
13 settled body of law is you can't put the jury on  
14 the witness stand and ask them what the basis for  
15 their decision was, you can't probe the mind of the  
16 decision makers, so you're in the position where  
17 you cannot reverse the case on that basis. Now,  
18 maybe that's what we ought to be going to. I don't  
19 know. But that's the concern I've got.

20 MR. JONES: Mr. Chairman, I would like to  
21 respond if I could.

22 CHARIMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

23 MR. JONES: I think Sam may have further  
24 criticisms, but if he does, I'll kill both of these  
25 right now.

1                   CHAIRMAN SOULES: We'll let you and Beck  
2 get it started by a headon like we did the first  
3 time. But go ahead, Franklin, you're entitled to  
4 rebuttal at this junction and then we'll talk.

5                   MR. JONES: Okay. Our idea -- I wish the  
6 chief were here right now because he is clearly on  
7 my side on this issue. And that is he's saying  
8 that we're sitting over here with cases that are  
9 seven years old with insignificant errors in the  
10 court's charge that we're going to have to send  
11 back. And that shouldn't be, gentlemen. It's just  
12 wrong. We're in the 20th century now. I can't  
13 quite follow David's parallel of his example,  
14 because as I perceive the case you're talking  
15 about, David, if you've got issues on look out,  
16 speed and brakes, are you -- and the jury finds on  
17 -- are you saying they're all lumped in one issue?

18                   MR. BECK: Yeah, what I'm saying is the  
19 jury has asked, "Is the defendant negligent?" And  
20 they considered lookout, brakes and speed, which is  
21 the situation in that Haney Electric case.  
22 Obviously if they were asked special issues -- if  
23 the court could affirm on the basis of the lookout  
24 and the brakes, but I'm talking about when they're  
25 all lumped together.

1 MR. JONES: Well, I have no problem with  
2 imposing the harmless error rule there because all  
3 that rule requires them to show is that it probably --  
4 how does the rule read? "That it was calculated to  
5 and probably did result in an improper judgment."  
6 And I don't think our appellate courts will have  
7 any problem separating that wheat from the shaft.  
8 And, you know, we've -- we are living in an age  
9 where we are being groundly criticised for  
10 technicalities and failure to get to substantial  
11 justice. And I think we ought to --

12 MR. REASONER: Well, Franklin, how would  
13 you show that speed -- if there's no evidence of  
14 speed or insufficient evidence of speed, how would  
15 you show that -- how would you show that that  
16 probably caused error?

17 MR. O'QUINN: He shouldn't have to show  
18 error.

19 MR. ADAMS: He doesn't have to. If you  
20 don't have the evidence, it's going to be reversed.  
21 It's going to be reversed in federal or state  
22 court.

23 MR. REASONER: I thought Franklin was  
24 going to change the rule so that it was the  
25 defendant's burden.

1 MR. ADAMS: He doesn't need to change  
2 that.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: John O'Quinn. John  
4 O'Quinn has got the floor.

5 MR. O'QUINN: I disagree with Brother  
6 Beck about what happens in federal court. I think  
7 in federal court if you have a case based on  
8 negligence of the, say, the operation of an  
9 automobile and the jury finds negligence, it  
10 doesn't make that much difference as to whether  
11 it's brakes, speed or lookout. I think the problem  
12 you get into in federal court is if you have a  
13 theory of strict liability and you have a  
14 negligence theory and you don't know which one the  
15 jury based on whether it was negligence or strict  
16 liability, then you can get a problem of getting  
17 reversed. But I don't believe the federal court's  
18 reverse in a case you mentioned. I agree the  
19 Dallas Court reversed. I think that's crazy,  
20 that's absolute insanity. I think if a jury hears  
21 about an automobile wreck and decides that somebody  
22 was negligent concerning the operation of the  
23 automobile, there's no need to worry about whether  
24 it was brakes, speed or lookout because if you're  
25 going to worry about that, you're going to gut the

1 whole system of broad issue. You're going to  
2 require issues be granulated so we can identify --  
3 we're going to get right back where we were to  
4 cross-examine the jury about why did you think  
5 somebody drove their car bad on that day?

6 And so, consequently, if that's bothering  
7 you, David, I say the solution is we ought to write  
8 a rule so it's real clear, and the rule out to say  
9 you just ask whether they were negligent, don't put  
10 down brakes, speed, lookout or nothing, you don't  
11 get that any more. If that's going to be a basis  
12 for reversing a case on appeal, then we can't use  
13 broad form issues, we're going to lose the whole  
14 thing in the Lemos case.

15 So I submit to you that it ought to be a  
16 broad form issue on negligence. If the defendant  
17 insists upon a listing of acts of negligence, which  
18 he is going to be the one insisting on that, then  
19 -- and if the trial judge gives that, then the  
20 defendant is stuck with the answer. The jury says,  
21 "yes, they were negligent," he can't appeal and  
22 start quibbling about which basis it was based on  
23 because otherwise we're going to be back to  
24 granulated issues. I feel, obviously, very  
25 strongly.

1 MR. BECK: John, take a look at the  
2 Ratner (Phon.) case. It's September '85, 5th  
3 Circuit case. It wasn't an automobile accident.  
4 It was a case where the plaintiff submitted a fraud  
5 case on six theories but the issue was very general  
6 in nature, very global. And the 5th Circuit  
7 reversed, saying there was no evidence to support  
8 one of the fraud theories and the court should not  
9 have mentioned the six fraud theories and since we  
10 can't tell which one the jury decided upon, we're  
11 reversing and remanding the whole thing.

12 MR. O'QUINN: Well, if that's the law in  
13 the 5th Circuit, the 5th Circuit is a fool. And I  
14 say let's don't adopt that.

15 MR. LOW: That just depends on the  
16 particular panel because as a general rule, the 5th  
17 Circuit has followed that if you look at the  
18 overall submission and the overall charge and if  
19 it's a fair submission, you know, they don't just  
20 reverse it because one thing is incorrect. Now,  
21 you mind find some 5th Circuit cases that because  
22 of the number of people on the panel and so forth,  
23 but the greater body of law is not that. They look  
24 to see whether the overall submission was a fair  
25 submission. And that's the way it should be, not

1           whether one thing was incorrect or something else  
2           or not whether you can prove that this is the  
3           reason the jury ruled this way, but look to see  
4           whether the overall submission is a fair submission  
5           of the case to the jury. And that's the way --

6                     MR. REASONER: Well, Buddy, I think  
7           that's a right statement of the general  
8           proposition, but not when you have independent  
9           grounds for recovery like they had in Ratner. Any  
10          case where you have independent grounds, they'll  
11          reverse if one of them is wrong and you've gone, in  
12          effect --

13                    MR. O'QUINN: Do you consider brake,  
14          speed and lookout independent grounds?

15                    MR. REASONER: You know, I tell you one  
16          of the problems I have, frankly, is that the rules  
17          that you think could be clearly applied in personal  
18          injury cases of a simpler kind, which are the  
19          examples you give, do great mischief in securities  
20          cases and fraud cases and commercial cases. You  
21          know like Ratner, none of those theories were worth  
22          a damn except maybe one of them. But the plaintiff  
23          is going to lump them all in, you can get one juror  
24          on one of them and one on another, you know. And --

25                    MR. O'QUINN: Well, why couldn't the



1 court say that was harmful?

2 MR. REASONER: They did.

3 MR. O'QUINN: Well, then that's fine, we  
4 can have -- the harmless error rule does allow, on  
5 occasions, for a court to say, it's harmful --

6 MR. REASONER: You then say, "I've got to  
7 prove that it's harmful." I have no mechanism.

8 MR. O'QUINN: But the other rule, Harry,  
9 is that you reverse --

10 MR. REASONER: The law provides no  
11 mechanism.

12 MR. O'QUINN: The other rule is you  
13 reverse every one.

14 MR. REASONER: No, you don't reverse  
15 every one, you just make the plaintiff submit the  
16 one he has evidence for.

17 Mr. Chairman, I would like to make another  
18 suggestion. You know, I do -- I think that -- I  
19 think the mechanics of this are very important, and  
20 I -- in my limited tenure I've never seen a  
21 proposal that the bar at large was so interested  
22 in. And I would like to suggest that we also ask  
23 for input from the Committee on Administration of  
24 Justice on this proposal.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I would like to get --

1 when do you think you'll have --

2 MR. JONES: Mr. Chairman, I am adamantly  
3 opposed to that.

4 MR. REASONER: Why is that?

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, we don't have any  
6 choice about that if we -- the court submits  
7 changes suggested to the court to the COAJ as well  
8 as to this committee.

9 MR. JONES: Well, that's fine for them to  
10 have whatever input they want out of -- in their  
11 arena, but please don't tie our hands or this  
12 committee's hand to the process of that committee.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, we're not tied to  
14 the process of that committee, but we do  
15 systematically send the recommendations that come  
16 here also there.

17 MR. SPIVEY: Yeah, but the Supreme Court  
18 has that, don't they?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, Judge Wallace  
20 does it now and sometimes when they come to me, I  
21 send them to him. Suggestions come in many, many  
22 ways. Some of them go to the COAJ and then they  
23 distribute them. Some of them come to me and I  
24 distribute them. Some of them come to Judge  
25 Wallace and he distributes them. But they always

1 go to all the places. The court's got a set, we've  
2 got a set and the COAJ has a set of those.

3 Now, let me do some -- we're going to be  
4 adjourning here in a minute and one thing we need  
5 to do is set a new -- set a date for our next  
6 meeting. The date that I have targeted, although I  
7 do want a consensus from the committee because we  
8 need as big attendance as we can possibly get.

9 MR. JONES: Luke, can I interrupt you a  
10 minute? I know you're getting -- I don't mean to  
11 be disrupting your procedures, but let me be sure  
12 that I've got a clear understanding of what our  
13 charge is now. The consensus of the committee is  
14 that the jury -- that there's no problem informing  
15 the jury the effects of their answers. There is no  
16 problem in predicating damages on liability. And  
17 you want us to look at the federal rules on  
18 submission of cases. And that's what y'all want us  
19 to do.

20 CHARIMAN SOULES: The first two  
21 propositions being discretionary and -- that's  
22 right, that you have some consensus from this  
23 committee to do those things.

24 Sam, before we set another date, did you have  
25 something else?

1 MR. SPARKS: Yeah, I just want to make a  
2 comment of a concern I have expressed a little bit  
3 by Franklin saying that he doesn't want the  
4 Committee on the Administration of Justice  
5 interfering with our work. I don't think they do.  
6 I think we should share it, but I do have this  
7 concern and I throw it out. You know, we -- I  
8 speak from the defense side of the docket. More  
9 are here on the other side of the docket and I'm  
10 worried about words like "mandate" from the  
11 committee and that we don't have concern because I  
12 have a concern. One of my biggest concerns is, you  
13 know, I think we ought to look at the realism of  
14 today's legal practice. There are a large number  
15 of competent, good, influential attorneys who think  
16 that system is out of balance. Substantive law,  
17 damages, exemplary damages, prejudgment interests,  
18 I'm not going to give you a speech, but there are a  
19 lot of people that think that.

20 And yet most of the lawyers I know are trying  
21 to work, as Franklin is, for change within the  
22 system. But I think that we ought to because of  
23 the emotional part of this, maybe even more than  
24 the legal part, have a very careful study because  
25 the one thing I do not wish is for lawyers to start

1 working outside of our system for change. And I  
2 think we're at a point that that's close. I think  
3 we find it in Legislative years for certain and  
4 non-legislative years we go through this, too. But  
5 I think this is a very, very serious step that  
6 we're taking at an emotional time, and I would like  
7 for us to go as cautious as we can to improve the  
8 system internally. I think that it's very  
9 important for the State Bar Committee of  
10 Administration of Justice to either draft their own  
11 proposals for the court or work off of a form that  
12 we have or whatnot. But it's a serious step and I  
13 hope they take it that way.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The broad issues --  
15 that part of this -- some of this writing is the  
16 law now, and some of you -- I'm sure most of you  
17 have read the charge and the suggested issue in  
18 Lemos vs. Montes, "whose negligence, if any, do you  
19 find from a preponderance of the evidence  
20 proximately caused the collision made the basis of  
21 this suit." Pretty broad. And that was  
22 specifically approved by a unanimous court written  
23 by Chief Justice Pope, Lemos vs. Montes. Another --

24 Sir?

25 PROFESSOR WALKER: Muckelroy (Phon.),

1 too.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, and Lemos came  
3 after Muckelroy because the bench wasn't paying  
4 much attention to Muckelroy, so they came up with  
5 this. And then in a business case, another issue  
6 was, "Do you find that the party charged with  
7 performance performed all of his duties under the  
8 contract?" Broad issue. Yes or no.

9 So those things are written about in this  
10 book by a lot of -- and given a lot of attention by  
11 the judges and by the lawyers, and that may help  
12 you.

13 We reconvene in the morning at 9:30, but  
14 before we adjourn, is March the 7th the date that  
15 is going to be objectionable to many of you -- or  
16 any of you, as far as you know at at this time?

17 Okay. We'll meet then on March the 7th.  
18 That's a Friday. We'll convene at 10:00 like we  
19 did so that you can fly in that morning and get  
20 plane connections.

21 And we'll probably meet in another day and a  
22 half session, because this is going to take some  
23 time. We're going to meet the day of the 7th and  
24 the morning of the 8th.  
25